AN ANALYTICAL STUDY
OF THE KITĀB AL-JĪM OF ABŪ ᶜAMR AL-SHAYBĀNĪ

INCORPORATING

A COMPUTER SURVEY OF THE ARABIC ROOTS APPEARING IN THIS DICTIONARY

BY

ABD AL-QADIR ABD AL-JALIL ABD AL-KARIM

A DISSERTATION PRESENTED TO THE FACULTY OF ARTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW IN FULFILMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY .

MAY, 1978

Department of Arabic
and Islamic studies,
The University,
Glasgow, G12 8QQ.

" IF ANY NATION IN THE WHOLE WORLD COULD BE PROUD OF ANY SPECIAL CHARACTERISTIC, THE ARABS COULD UNDOUBTEDLY BE PROUD OF THEIR LANGUAGE "

al-Jāḥiẓ

Kitāb manāqib al-Turk

DEDICATION

To my wife, without whose assistance and encouragement this work would not have been possible.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I should like to pay tribute to the Government of the Republic of Iraq and the Ministry of Higher Education and Scientific Research for offering me a scholarship to undertake this study.

I should also like to express my sincere thanks to my supervisor, Dr. John Mattock, head of the Department of Arabic and Islamic studies at Glasgow University, whose scholary guidance and valuable suggestions have been of immeasurable assistance to me.

I also wish to thank Dr. W. Sharp of the computing service at Glasgow University who helped me during the preparation of the various programs of the Arabic roots in the Kitāb al-jīm.

I would like also to thank the Director of the Escorial library in Spain for providing a complete Microfilm of the Manuscript of the Kitāb al-jīm. To the staff of the University library in Glasgow who were always most helpful, particularly in obtaining books from other libraries, and to all my colleagues at Basra University I express my appreciation.

I gratefully acknowledge the assistance given by Mr. J.M.Y.Simpson , head of the Department of Linguistics at Glasgow University, in connection with the distribution of the Arabic phonemes on a physiological basis.

Finally, I should like to acknowledge here the patience and support of my wife who not only helped

me to prepare the bibliography of this dissertation, but also encouraged me when my spirits were flagging, along with my children Ghazwan and Mirfet .

****

ABSTRACT

The Kitāb al-jīm is an important document in the history of Arabic lexicography. It constitutes the earliest conspectus of the dialects of more than eighty-five Arab tribes, and it is one of the first endeavours to record and classify Arabic in the early period of the second century A.H.

I have undertaken an analytical study of this unique work, incorporating a computer survey of the Arabic roots that appear in it .

The present dissertation consists of a general introduction and two parts, as follows:

Part one

Chapter one: Abū ᶜAmr's life.

Chapter two : Abū ᶜAmr's works.

Chapter three: The question of the dating and title of the Kitāb al-jīm. It is not certain whether it is to be considered as the first or the second Arabic dictionary. Its title is also something of a mystery.

Chapter four: The sources of the Kitāb al-jīm , and their relative importance.

Chapter five: Some observations on the methodology of the Kitāb al-jīm including, Form , Syntactical Matters, Morphology, Analogy, Substitution, Synonyms, Homonyms ,

Contradictory Meanings, and Method of Interpretation.

Part two

This part is a computer survey of the Arabic roots in the Kitāb al-jīm . This has been undertaken both in order to facilitate the examination of these roots from a morphological point of view and in order to disentangle the eccentricities of the arrangement of the work. The triliteral, quadriliteral, and quinqueliteral roots are rearranged in a series of tables and histograms in order to present the material contained in the Kitāb al-jīm in the most informative manner for linguistic Scholars desirous of making use of it .

Appended to the dissertation is an edition of an unpublished section of the Kitāb al-tanbīhāt ᶜalā aghālīṭ al-ruwāt by ᶜAlī Ibn Ḥamza al-Baṣrī , which deals with the Nawādir Abī ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī. This work provides evidence to support the argument that Kitāb al-jīm and the Kitāb al-nawādir are separate works by Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī .

****

NOTES AND ABBREVIATIONS

1- The Grammatical terms used in this dissertation are taken from " The Monitor " by P.Cachia.

2- The locations of the tribes on Chart one are derived from " Muᶜjam qabā'il al-ᶜArab al-qadīma wa'l-hadītha " by ᶜUmar Riḍā Kaḥḥāla.

ABBREVIATIONS

A.D. = Anno Domini .
A.H. = Anno Hegirae .
A.J. = Arabic Journal .
b= Ibn ., son .
B.M. = British Museum Manuscript .
cf. = confer , compare .
D.M. = Dār al-kutub al-miṣriyya Manuscript .
Ed. = Edition .
EI. = Encyclopaedia of Islam .
fol. = folio .
Ibid.= Ibidem .
i.e. = idest .
J.R.A.S.= Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society.
Ms.,Mss.= Manuscript, Manuscripts .
N.B. = Nota bene.
N.D. = No date.
No. = Number.
p.pp.= Page,Pages .
viz. = Videlicet .
vol.,vols. = Volume, Volumes .

****

SCHEME OF TRANSLITERATION

I have adopted the system of transliteration of Arabic letters used in EI.(1) with slight modifications, as follows:

CONSONANTS	TRANSLITERATION
ا	)
ب	b
ت	t
ث	th
ج	j
ح	ḥ
خ	kh
د	d
ذ	dh
ر	r
ز	z
س	s
ش	sh
ص	ṣ
ض	ḍ
ط	ṭ
ظ	ẓ
ع	c
غ	gh
ف	f
ق	q

CONSONANTS	TRANSLITERATION
ك	k
ل	l
م	m
ن	n
هـ	h
و	w
ى	y

VOWELS:

A: Short; a..ـَ.... , u..ـُ.. , i...ـِ...

B: Long ; ā , ū , ī

DIPHTHONGS:

aw اَوْ , ay اَيْ

(1)- cf. EI.,New ed.vol.I,XIII,London & Leiden,1960

List of Tables

PAGE

Table 1.....96
The frequency of the letters in the triliteral roots.

Table 2.....104
The distribution of the triliteral roots according to their first and second letters.....

Table 3.....105
The distribution of the triliteral roots according to their first and third letters.....

Table 4.....106
The distribution of the triliteral roots according to their second and third letters.....

Table 5.....107
Total number of roots with either first and second radical, or second and third radical, the same (Derived from tables 2 and 4) .....

Table 6.....108
The triliteral roots whose first letter is hamza.....

Table 7.....109
The triliteral roots whose first letter is bā'.....

Table 8.....110
The triliteral roots whose first letter is tā'.....

Table 9.....111
The triliteral roots whose first letter is thā'.....

Table 10.....112
The triliteral roots whose first letter is jīm.....

PAGE

Table 11..... 113

The triliteral roots whose first letter is hā'.....

Table 12..... 114

The triliteral roots whose first letter is khā'....

Table 13..... 115

The triliteral roots whose first letter is dāl.....

Table 14..... 116

The triliteral roots whose first letter is dhāl....

Table 15..... 117

The triliteral roots whose first letter is rā'.....

Table 16..... 118

The triliteral roots whose first letter is zā'.....

Table 17..... 119

The triliteral roots whose first letter is sīn.....

Table 18..... 120

The triliteral roots whose first letter is shīn....

Table 19..... 121

The triliteral roots whose first letter is sād.....

Table 20..... 122

The triliteral roots whose first letter is dād.....

Table 21..... 123

The triliteral roots whose first letter is tā'.....

Table 22..... 124

The triliteral roots whose first letter is zā'.....

Table 23..... 125

The triliteral roots whose first letter is ᶜayn....

Table 24..... 126

The triliteral roots whose first letter is ghayn...

PAGE

Table 25..... 127
The triliteral roots whose first letter is fā'....
Table 26..... 128
The triliteral roots whose first letter is qāf....
Table 27..... 129
The triliteral roots whose first letter is kāf....
Table 28..... 130
The triliteral roots whose first letter is lām....
Table 29..... 131
The triliteral roots whose first letter is mīm....
Table 30..... 132
The triliteral roots whose first letter is nūn....
Table 31..... 133
The triliteral roots whose first letter is hā'....
Table 32..... 134
The triliteral roots whose first letter is wāw....
Table 33..... 135
The triliteral roots whose first letter is yā'....
Table 34..... 136
The triliteral roots whose second letter is hamza..
Table 35.....137
The triliteral roots whose second letter is bā'....
Table 36.....138
The triliteral roots whose second letter is tā'....
Table 37.....139
The triliteral roots whose second letter is thā'...
Table 38.....140
The triliteral roots whose second letter is jīm....

PAGE

Table 39..... 141
The triliteral roots whose second letter is hā'..
Table 40..... 142
The triliteral roots whose second letter is khā'.
Table 41..... 143
The triliteral roots whose second letter is dāl..
Table 42..... 144
The triliteral roots whose second letter is dhāl.
Table 43..... 145
The triliteral roots whose second letter is rā'..
Table 44..... 146
The triliteral roots whose second letter is zā'..
Table 45..... 147
The triliteral roots whose second letter is sīn..
Table 46..... 148
The triliteral roots whose second letter is shīn.
Table 47..... 149
The triliteral roots whose second letter is ṣād..
Table 48..... 150
The triliteral roots whose second letter is ḍād..
Table 49..... 151
The triliteral roots whose second letter is ṭā'..
Table 50..... 152
The triliteral roots whose second letter is ẓā'..
Table 51..... 153
The triliteral roots whose second letter is ᶜayn.
Table 52..... 154
The triliteral roots whose second letter is ghayn

PAGE

Table 53.....155
The triliteral roots whose second letter is fā'..
Table 54.....156
The triliteral roots whose second letter is qāf..
Table 55.....157
The triliteral roots whose second letter is kāf..
Table 56.....158
The triliteral roots whose second letter is lām..
Table 57.....159
The triliteral roots whose second letter is mīm..
Table 58.....160
The triliteral roots whose second letter is nūn..
Table 59.....161
The triliteral roots whose second letter is hā'..
Table 60.....162
The triliteral roots whose second letter is wāw..
Table 61.....163
The triliteral roots whose second letter is yā'..
Table 62.....164
The triliteral roots whose third letter is hamza.
Table 63.....165
The triliteral roots whose third letter is bā'...
Table 64.....166
The triliteral roots whose third letter is tā'...
Table 65.....167
The triliteral roots whose third letter is thā'..
Table 66.....168
The triliteral roots whose third letter is jīm...

PAGE

Table 67..... 169
The triliteral roots whose third letter is hā'.....
Table 68..... 170
The triliteral roots whose third letter is khā'.....
Table 69..... 171
The triliteral roots whose third letter is dāl.....
Table 70..... 172
The triliteral roots whose third letter is dhal.....
Table 71..... 173
The triliteral roots whose third letter is rā' .....
Table 72..... 174
The triliteral roots whose third letter is zā'.....
Table 73..... 175
The triliteral roots whose third letter is sīn.....
Table 74..... 176
The triliteral roots whose third letter is shīn.....
Table 75..... 177
The triliteral roots whose third letter is sād.....
Table 76..... 178
The triliteral roots whose third letter is dād.....
Table 77..... 179
The triliteral roots whose third letter is tā'.....
Table 78..... 180
The triliteral roots whose third letter is zā'.....
Table 79..... 181
The triliteral roots whose third letter is ᶜayn.....
Table 80..... 182
The triliteral roots whose third letter is ghayn....

PAGE

Table 81..... 183
The triliteral roots whose third letter is fā'.....
Table 82..... 184
The triliteral roots whose third letter is qāf.....
Table 83..... 185
The triliteral roots whose third letter is kāf.....
Table 84..... 186
The triliteral roots whose third letter is lām.....
Table 85..... 187
The triliteral roots whose third letter is mīm.....
Table 86..... 188
The triliteral roots whose third letter is nūn.....
Table 87..... 189
The triliteral roots whose third letter is hā'.....
Table 88..... 190
The triliteral roots whose third letter is yā'.....
Table 89..... 191
The triliteral roots whose third letter is alif....
Table 90..... 199
The frequency of the letters in the quadriliteral
roots.....
Table 91..... 205
The quadriliteral roots which have two similar
biliterals.....
Table 92..... 206
The distribution of the quadriliteral roots according
to their first and second letters.....
Table 93..... 207
The distribution of the quadriliteral roots according
to their first and third letters.....

PAGE

Table 94.....208
The distribution of the quadriliteral roots according
to their first and fourth letters.....
Table 95.....209
The distribution of the quadriliteral roots according
to their second and third letters.....
Table 96.....210
The distribution of the quadriliteral roots according
to their second and fourth letters.....
Table 97.....211
The distribution of the quadriliteral roots according
to their third and fourth letters.....
Table 98.....221
The frequency of the letters in the quinqueliteral roots
Table 99.....228
The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according
to their first and second letters.....
Table 100.....229
The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according
to their first and third letters.....
Table 101.....230
The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according
to their first and fourth letters.....
Table 102.....231
The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according
to their first and fifth letters.....
Table 103.....232
The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according
to their second and third letters.....

PAGE

Table 104.....233
The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their second and fourth letters.....
Table 105.....234
The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their second and fifth letters.....
Table 106.....235
The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their third and fourth letters.....
Table 107.....236
The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their third and fifth letters.....
Table 108.....237
The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their fourth and fifth letters.....

****

List of Charts

PAGE

Chart one..... 55

Tribes whose dialects are mentioned in the Kitāb al-jīm .....

Chart two..... 78

The distribution of the Arabic phonemes on a physiological basis.....

****

List of Histograms PAGE

Histogram 1 50
The Poetry in the Kitāb al-jīm .....
Histogram 2 51
The main sources of the Kitāb al-jīm.
Histogram 3 52
The Transmitters from whom some of the philological material in the Kitāb al-jīm was derived .....
Histogram 4 53
The Arabic dialects in the Kitāb al-jīm
Histogram 5 54
The Poets whose poetry is quoted as evidence in the Kitāb al-jīm .....
Histogram 6..... 56
Syntactic categories of the ancient Arabic proverbs in the Kitāb al-jīm..
Histogram 7 82
The distribution of the roots in the Kitāb al-jīm .....
Histogram 8 97
The distribution of the weak letters in the Kitāb al-jīm .....
Histogram 9 98
The distribution of the sound and weak letters in the Kitāb al-jīm..
Histogram 10..... 99
The distribution of the voiced and voiceless letters in the Kitāb al-jīm.....

PAGE

Histogram 11 100
The frequency of the letters of
the triliteral roots in position one
Histogram 12 101
The frequency of the letters of
the triliteral roots in position two
Histogram 13 102
The frequency of the letters of
the triliteral roots in position three
Histogram 14 103
The frequency of the letters of
the triliteral roots in all three positions
Histogram 15 200
The frequency of the letters of
the quadriliteral roots in position one
Histogram 16 201
The frequency of the letters of
the quadriliteral roots in position two
Histogram 17 202
The frequency of the letters of
the quadriliteral roots in position three
Histogram 18 203
The frequency of the letters of
the quadriliteral roots in position four
Histogram 19 204
The frequency of the letters of
the quadriliteral roots in all four positions

PAGE

Histogram 20..... 222

The frequency of the letters of the quinqueliteral roots in position one.

Histogram 21.....223

The frequency of the letters of the quinqueliteral roots in position two.

Histogram 22.....224

The frequency of the letters of the quinqueliteral roots in position three.

Histogram 23.....225

The frequency of the letters of the quinqueliteral roots in position four.

Histogram 24.....226

The frequency of the letters of the quinqueliteral roots in position five.

Histogram 25.....227

The frequency of the letters of the quinqueliteral roots in all five positions.

****

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

Dedication..... II

Acknowledgements..... III

Abstract..... V

Notes and abbreviations..... VII

Scheme of transliteration..... VIII

List of tables..... X

List of charts..... XIX

List of histograms..... XX

Introduction..... 1

Notes to the introduction..... 7

PART ONE:

The Kitāb al-jīm..... 8

Chapter one..... 9

Biographical study..... 9

Notes to chapter one..... 17

Chapter two..... 23

Bibliographical study..... 23

Notes to chapter two..... 30

Chapter three..... 34

The Dating and Title of the Kitāb al-jīm. 34

Notes to chapter three..... 40

Chapter four..... 41

The main sources of the Kitāb al-jīm..... 41

1- Poetry..... 41

PAGE

2- Dialects as recorded by Abū ᶜAmr himself or as reported to him 43
3- Ancient Arab proverbs..... 45
4- The Holy Qur'ān 48
Notes to chapter four..... 49
Chapter five..... 57
Some observations on the methodology of the Kitāb al-jīm..... 57
I- The form and content of the Kitāb al-jīm.57
II-Syntax..... 63
1- Inflection..... 63
2- The Instruments qaṭ and qaṭṭ.. 64
3- The Nomen adjectivum..... 64
4- Min used to indicate divisions into parts..... 65
5- The Exceptive instrument hāshā. 65
6-Synthetic compound proper name.. 65
7- The verb of appropinquation awshaka 66
8- Mudh and Mundhu..... 66
III- Morphology..... 68
1- Plural..... 68
2- Ishtiqāq 68
3- Orthography 69

PAGE

1- Vowel points..... 69

2- Metrical analogy..... 69

3- Specifying the location of the letters of a word..... 69

IV- Analogy..... 70

V- Substitution..... 71

VI- Synonyms..... 72

VII- Homonyms..... 74

VIII- Contradictory Meanings..... 74

IX- Method of Interpretation..... 75

Notes to chapter five..... 77

PART TWO:

A Computer survey of the Arabic roots in the Kitāb al-jīm 80

1- Triliteral roots..... 83

2- Quadriliteral roots..... 192

3- Quinqueliteral roots..... 212

Notes to part two..... 238

Appendix

The Kitāb al-tanbīhāt ᶜalā mā fī nawādir Abī ᶜAmr al-Shayhānī min aghālīṭ. Edition and notes..239

Introduction.....240

I- The contents of the Kitāb al-tanbīhāt.240

II-The Manuscripts and the principles of the present edition..... 242

III- Biographical study of the author....245

Notes to the introduction.....246

The text.....247

PAGE

Conventional sign used in the edition..... 264

Notes to the text..... 264

General Bibliography..... 272

****

INTRODUCTION

There were a number of reasons for the growth of philological studies under the early Abbasids . There was , first and foremost, the necessity for all Muslims to understand as exactly as possible the Qur'ān , the Ḥadīth , and other writings bearing upon the religion that had begun as exclusively Arabic-speaking but was now becoming increasingly polyglot; there was the enlarged technical vocabulary of the foreign sciences and of imperial administration to be assimilated and controlled, as Greek, Persian and Indian works were translated and the state became more outward looking; there was the Arabs' simultaneously increasing awareness of their own poetic heritage and increasing estrangement from the Arabian desert and urban background against which this heritage had been created; there were doubtless other reasons, but these are the ones that appear to have been the most important.

Among those who were outstanding in the field of these new studies and who may be said to have been instrumental in establishing them was the Kūfan transmitter and philologist Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī , who was one of the first to attempt to record and classify elements of both the literary language and the tribal dialects, and in fact compiled one of the first two Arabic lexicons. All of his works are lost with the exception of this one, viz.,the Kitāb al-jīm.

The sole codex of this work is preserved in the library of the Escorial, No.572 . (1) It was formerly ~~been~~ in the ownership of the grammarian ᶜAbd al-Ilāh Ibn Yūsuf Ibn Hishām al-Anṣārī (d.circa 761 A.H.). It was inherited from him by his son Muḥammad, who died about 799 A.H. It was thereafter transferred to the possession of ᶜAlī Ibn Muḥammad al-Qābūnī al-Ḥanafī , who died circa 844 A.H. It was later owned by Khaṭīb Dāryā , Muḥammad Ibn Aḥmad.

In reading the Ms., I have noticed, in Maghribī handwriting, on fols. 92 and 202 , the name of a certain Muḥammad Ibn ᶜAbd al-Raḥmān Ibn Aḥmad Ibn al-ᶜAṣī, who died in 532 A.H. This implies that it was in his possession before it was conveyed to Egypt and passed into the possession of the aforementioned persons.

The Ms. is assigned by H. Derenbourg to the end of the sixth or beginning of the seventh century A.H. (2) It lacks a full preface; only an abbreviated preface by unknown copyist exists. He states that he derived his copy of the Kitāb al-jīm from two other codices in the possession of Abū Saᶜīd al-Sukkarī , who died in 275 A.H. , and Abū Mūsā al-Ḥāmiḍ , who died in 305 A.H. It is also apparent from this preface that al-Sukkarī's copy was made from Abū ᶜAmr's copy. The source of Abū Mūsā al-Ḥāmiḍ's copy , however, is not clear from the evidence available.

The copyist collated al-Sukkarī's and al-Ḥāmiḍ's Mss. in order to obtain an authorative text of his own.

When he discovered words missing in one copy he supplied them from the other. He designated the two copies Dād and Sīn respectively, using these letters as an abbreviation for the names al-Ḥāmid and al-Sukkarī. The absence of organization that is noticeable in the Kitāb al-jīm , as well as the abbreviation of some parts of it, particularly bāb al-ṭā' , bab al-ẓā', and bab al-yā' , suggests that the work that we have may be not the final version but an earlier draft.

The work, in its present form, is in fact a compendium of the numerous dialects of the different Arab tribes, including their poetry and proverbs. In this respect, it provides an important insight into the early period of the Abbasid epoch and represents a rare document in the history of Arabic lexicography. Many scholars, among them the French Orientalist Charles Kuentz and the Iraqi ᶜĀdil Zaydān , have tried to make an edition of the Kitāb al-jīm but, for one reason or another , they have given up.(3)

The honour of being the first to compile such a work is disputed, as between Abū ᶜAmr and his contemporary al-Khalīl Ibn Aḥmad (d.175 A.H.), who compiled the Kitāb al-ᶜayn . These two were emulated by a number of distinguished successors:

1- Kitāb al-jamhara, by Ibn Durayd.(d.231 A.H.).

2- Kitāb al-bāriᶜ , by Abū ᶜAlī al-Qālī.(d.356 A.H.).

3- Kitāb al-afᶜāl , by Ibn al-Qūṭiyya. (d.367 A.H.).

4- Kitāb tahdhīb al-lugha , by al-Azharī . (d.370 A.H.).

5- Kitāb al-muḥīṭ , by al-Ṣāḥib Ibn ᶜAbbād.(d.385 A.H.).

6- Kitāb al-maqāyīs , by Ibn Fāris.(d.395 A.H.).

7- Kitāb al-ṣiḥāḥ , by al-Jawharī .(d.400 A.H.).

8- Kitāb al-muḥkam , by Ibn Sīda. (d.458 A.H.).

9- Kitāb asās al-balāgha , by al-Zamakhsharī. (d.538 A.H.)(4)

The Ms. of Abū ᶜAmr's lexicon bears the title Kitāb al-jīm fī al-lugha . However, certain bibliographers such as al-Marzubānī , al-Qifṭī , and Ibn Khallikān , mention that the Kitāb al-jīm was also called the Kitāb al-ḥurūf or the Kitāb al-lughāt.(5) Such being the case , I would like in this introduction to clarify these two titles by examining the possibilities:

Abū ᶜAmr did, in fact , write another book entitled Kitāb al-ḥurūf (6), and it may be that the bibliographers, knowing this, were led astray by reference to ḥurūf at the beginning of part eight of the Ms. of the present work:

" وجدت هذه الزيادة في كتاب الحامض في اول باب الفاء فكتبتها حتى اتصلت باول باب الفاء من نسخة السكرى وفيها حروف مكررة خمسة او ستة ".

" I found this addition in al-Ḥāmiḍ's copy, at the beginning of bāb al-fā'. I wrote it down until it connected with the beginning of bāb al-fā' in al-Sukkarī's copy, and I found that five or six letters had been repeated."

It seems probable, however, that the copyist intended ḥurūf here in the sense of alfāẓ.

On the other hand, the bibliographers may mean

by Kitāb al-ḥurūf " the book of dialects " , because the Kitāb al-jīm was compiled from the dialects of many different Arab tribes.(7) This sense may be derived from the Ḥadīth: " نزل القرآن على سبعة حروف " which meant that each tribe could read the Qur'ān according to its own dialect.(8)

****

The first part of this thesis comprises a biographical and bibliographical study of Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī and an investigation and classification of the nature and contents of the Kitāb al-jīm. The second, and perhaps more important part, comprises a computer survey of the roots contained in the work. This survey has been undertaken for two reasons, one internal to the study of the work itself, and one of wider application.

As far as the first reason is concerned, the Kitāb al-jīm is a most haphazardly arranged work. It must have been extraordinarily difficult to consult as a dictionary. Not only are words in no particular order within each division by initial letter, but sometimes they appear in the wrong division entirely, and sometimes they are repeated in another division or divisions. On occasion, it is not altogether clear, when a line of verse is quoted, which word is the object of interest. For anyone interested in further study of this work it will be of the greatest

convenience to be able to see at a glance which roots are referred to in it. Eventually, of course, a complete index must be made, with references and, as far as possible, definitions; this however can most usefully be done in conjunction with an edition, which is planned.

The second, and principal, reason for undertaking this survey is concerned with the general field of Arabic, and Semitic, linguistics, and particularly phonology. It is intended as a contribution to a general preparation for an investigation of the patterning of root morphemes in Arabic in particular and Semitic languages in general.(9) Obviously, many other works of a similar type will have to be treated in this way before such an investigation can probably be made, but it seemed appropriate to make a start with one of the earliest dictionaries, if not the earliest, to be compiled in Arabic, the more so as it was a comparatively unknown and unstudied work.

****

NOTES TO THE INTRODUCTION

(1)- cf. Cat.H.Derenbourg,395-396

(2)- cf. Ibid.

(3)- cf. "Asās al-balāgha" in A.J.vol.133,25

Fuṣūl fī fiqh al-lugha,239

Introduction to al-Ṣiḥāḥ,1/76

(4)- cf. al-Muᶜjamāt al-ᶜarabiyya,21-35

(5)- cf. Nūr al-qabas,277

Inbāh al-ruwāt,1/226

Wafayāt al-aᶜyān,1/202

(6)- cf. al-Takmila,1/8

al-Mu'talif wa'l-mukhtalif,171

(7)- cf. Histogram 4

(8)- cf. Fī al-lahajāt al-ᶜArabiyya,53-59

(9)- cf. "The patterning of root morphemes in Semitic" in Word, vol.6,1950,162-181.

****

PART ONE

THE KITĀB AL-JĪM

CHAPTER ONE

BIOGRAPHICAL STUDY

He was Abū ᶜAmr, Isḥāq bin Mirār (1) al-Shaybānī, bi-kasr al-mīm wa-rā'ayn muhmalatayn mukhaffafatayn. (2) We find him referred to by two possible laqabs, Abū ᶜAmr al-Aḥmar * (3) or Abū ᶜAmr al-Aḥwaṣ. (4) I will call him Abū ᶜAmr al-Aḥmar because of the evidence of many distinguished linguists. (5)

He was a native of ramādat al-Kūfa. He was a client (mawlā) of the tribe of Shaybān. He lived under the protection of this tribe, for the purpose of acquiring a correct knowledge of the Arabic language, and it was either for this reason that he was surnamed al-Shaybānī (6), as , for example, Yaḥyā Ibn al-Mubārak al-Yazīdī was ascribed to Yazīd b. Manṣūr when he taught his son, (7) or since he was the instructor of those sons of the Caliph Hārūn al-Rashīd who were under the care of Yazīd b. Mazyad al-Shaybānī and was thus ascribed to him.(8)
al-Jāḥiẓ indicated that he was called al-Shaybānī because he worked solely with the people of Banū Shaybān , but he was not one of them.(9)

Yāqūt al-Ḥamawī said : " I read in Abū Isḥāq al-Nujayrimī's Amālī that Yūsuf al-Aṣbahānī said: Abū ᶜAmr was from al-Dahāqīn. " (10)

Ḥājjī Khalīfa believed that he was from Kirmān.(11) Krenkow, probably following ~~Ḥājjī Khalīfa~~ Yāqūt al-Hamawī, said : " He

was descended from Persian country gentry " .(12)
al-Ṣuyūṭī reported that his mother was ~~from~~ of the Nabīṭ.(13)

Although was born in Kūfa**, he made many journeys to Baghdād, a city which he adopted as his home in later life, and in which he propagated ᶜilm al-lisān .(14)

He studied under the most distinguished Masters of the Baṣran school and spent along time among the nomad Arabs collecting poetry and linguistic data.

He had meetings with al-Mufaḍḍal al-Ḍabbī, the greatest Kūfan narrator. He studied most of the Arab Dīwāns under him, emulating him in giving great importance to classical poetry.(15) He added the knowledge previously acquired from the Bedouins to that gained from his instructor.

Abū al-ᶜAbbās, Aḥmad Ibn Yaḥyā al-Shaybānī, called Thaᶜlab, acknowledges the extensiveness of his knowledge when he says : " When Abū ᶜAmr entered the desert he had two containers (ḍastīj)*** of ink . He did not return until he had used them up completely in writing down his observations from al-aᶜrāb. " (16)

Unfortunately for the researcher, all that is known of Abū ᶜAmr is his work as a philologist and transmitter in the city of Kūfa, and a little about his education. Nothing is known about his youth, or how he came to commence his life of study.

All the references which we have about Abū ᶜAmr praise him highly and testify to his vast learning

as a narrator in Baghdād, in the spheres of language and poetry, and as one of the greatest Imāms in Ḥadīth and lexicography.(17)

We find Abū ᶜAmr's name mentioned in more than 84 Arabic sources when they quote his literary transmission or linguistic commentaries.

Abū ᶜAlī, Ismāᶜīl Ibn al-Qāsim al-Qālī , quotes at different places in his book al-Amālī many of the views of Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī beside those of al-Aṣmaᶜī, Abū ᶜUbayda, Ibn al-Aᶜrābī, al-Farrā' and al-Kisā'ī, his contemporaries and rivals, when explaining the meaning of words and sometimes in relation to the ascription of poetry.(18)

Abū al-Faraj al-Iṣfahānī quotes more than once in his book al-Aghānī (19) these statements:

-" I copied this from a book which is a copy of Abū ᶜAmr's book."

-" I transcribed this from the copy of ᶜAmr Ibn Abī ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī who originally took it from his father ."

-" I found these akhbār more clear for having been written by Abū ᶜAmr, and I include them here."

-" I copied akhbār of Ḥājiz from the narration of Abū ᶜAmr in a book in the handwriting of al-Mirhabī al-Kawkabī ".

In addition, he depends on many of the linguistic explanation of Abū ᶜAmr.

As well as these, we come across the name of Abū ᶜAmr

frequently in Iṣlāḥ al-manṭiq and Kanz al-ḥuffāẓ by Abū Yūsuf Ibn al-Sikkīt . He depends on him in quoting many linguistic elucidations which are obscure to him. We often find Ibn al-Sikkīt keen to discuss linguistic matters with him.(20) In these situations, Abū ᶜAmr always adduces Qur'ānic texts, Ḥadīth and classical Arabic poetry to demonstrate his views.

Also we find Abū ᶜAmr's name mentioned in many different chapters of Kitāb al-ibdāl and Kitāb al-aḍdād by Abū al-Ṭayyib al-Lughawī. He relies on him frequently and introduces some of his opinions, with material from his linguistic commentaries.(21)

As well as the authors previously mentioned, we notice that many others rely heavily on Abū ᶜAmr in compiling their literary material: Thaᶜlab, in his book Majālis Thaᶜlab , Aḥmad Ibn Fāris in his book Muᶜjam maqāyīs al-lugha , Abū Ṭāhir al-Tamīmī in his book al-Musalsal fī gharīb lughat al-ᶜArab, Abū Manṣūr al-Thaᶜālibī in his book Thimār al-qulūb fī al-muḍāf wa'l-mansūb, in which he includes proverbial material from Abū ᶜAmr's narrations , al-Zajjājī in his book al-Amālī, al-Tibrīzī in his book Sharḥ al-qaṣā'id al-ᶜashr concerning literary transmission , and al-Ṣaghānī in the second part of his book al-ᶜubāb, under the heading "The names of the sources on which I relied, and which contained different dialects" quoting extensively from two books of Abū ᶜAmr, Kitāb al-Ḥurūf

and Kitāb al-jīm .(22)

We observe that Abū Manṣūr al-Azharī in his book Tahdhīb al-lugha places Abū ᶜAmr in the second category of learned men from whom his work is derived. He mentions them saying:

" The members of this category were reliable in their narration and were men of great learning."(23)

A number of eminent men derived a portion of their knowledge from Abū ᶜAmr. Among them were four venerable distinguished scholars, the Imām Aḥmad Ibn Ḥanbal, Abū ᶜUbayd al-Qāsim Ibn Sallām, Abū Yūsuf Yaᶜqūb Ibn al-Sikkīt, and Niftawayh . (24)

Abū ᶜAmr was not celebrated only as a philologist, but also as a reliable transmitter of Ḥadīth and is quoted as an authority in the Musnad of Imām Aḥmad Ibn Ḥanbal who wrote many Ḥadīth based on Abū ᶜAmr's narrations. His (i.e.Aḥmad Ibn Ḥanbal's) son ʿAbd al-Lāh says: " My father often attended Majālis of Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī and wrote down his amālī."(25)

As well as this, there were also a number of other well-known men who relied on Abū ᶜAmr for their transmission. These included Abū 'l-Ḥasan ᶜAlī Ibn ʿAbd al-Lāh al-Ṭūsī , Abū Saᶜīd al-Ḥasan Ibn al-Ḥusayn al-Sukkarī, Abū Naṣr Aḥmad Ibn Ḥātim al-Bāhilī, and Abū 'l-Ḥasan ᶜAlī Ibn Ḥāzim al-Liḥyānī. (26)

Abū ᶜAmr can be seen to use as his sources , among others, Abū ᶜAmr Ibn al-ᶜAlā' al-Māzinī , Abū 'l-Aswad al-Du'alī, Rukayn al-Shāmī, Abū Muslim al-Qāḍī,

and Zayd Ibn Arqam Ibn Zayd al-Anṣārī .(27)

Abū ᶜAmr had many sons and grandsons, all of whom were transmitters of his books. The most outstanding of these was ᶜAmr. (28) al-Zubaydī placed ᶜAmr in the third category of Kūfan linguists.(29) For many years, even before the death of his father, he gave oral accounts of his father's works.(30) Ibn al-Nadīm also tells us that ᶜAmr was taught by his father and wrote a number of books about language, among which were, Kitāb al-khayl, Kitāb gharīb al-muṣannaf , Kitāb al-lughāt, Kitāb al-nawādir, and Kitāb gharīb al-ḥadīth . (31)

However, this is probably not the case. The inseparability of ᶜAmr and his father in transmission for many years caused much ambiguity and obscurity for those who asked ᶜAmr about his father's views on numerous literary matters. We believe that a large number of books attributed to ᶜAmr by Ibn al-Nadīm (32) are , in fact, the work of his father; evidence for this can be found in some of al-Iṣfahānī's statements.(33)

Another famous kinsman of Abū ᶜAmr was his grandson Muḥammad. When Abū Zakariyyā al-Tibrīzī wrote on akhbār, he relied on Muḥammad as a source in his own right concerning the pre-Islamic poet ᶜAbīd Ibn al-Abraṣ in his book Sharḥ al-muᶜallaqāt.(34)

In compiling his works, Abū ᶜAmr must have drawn on many sources, since we are told by Ibn al-Sikkīt : " Abū ᶜAmr was taking notes in his own

handwriting right up until his death. Sometimes when I was a boy studying under him copying his works, he would borrow my book from me. " (35)

Abū ᶜAmr was active, until his old age, in many spheres of learning. He wrote on language, poetry, akhbār, and Ḥadīth with great scholarship and clear understanding. The Kūfan and Baṣran grammarians had confidence in him as their authority. We regularly find his name mentioned, especially when poems, akhbār, and aphorisms are cited which were not known to them. (36)

HIS DEATH

Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī lived to a very old age. He devoted all his life to the Arabic language and Arabic poetry, writing with his own hand up until his death.

Opinions vary as to the exact year of his death. The years 205,206,210,213,216, are all suggested. Ibn al-Nadīm says: " Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī died in the year 206 A.H. "(37)

Ibn Kāmil relates that: " Isḥāq Ibn Mirār died at Baghdād in 213/828, on the same day as Abū al-ᶜAtāhiya and Ibrāhīm al-Nadīm al-Mawṣilī the singer."(38)

However, Yāqūt al-Ḥamawī contradicts him, saying: " Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī died during the time of the Caliph al-Ma'mūn in 205 A.H. or 206 A.H. "(39)

Ibn al-Anbārī narrates that: " We are told that

Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī died in the year 210 A.H. on Palm sunday (al-Shaᶜānīn).(40)
al-Jāḥiẓ and al-Qifṭī mention that he died in the year 216 A.H. ". (41)
Other historians mention Abū ᶜAmr's age.
Yāqūt al-Ḥamawī says: " Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī died when he was 110 years." (42)
Ibn al-Sikkīt says: " Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī lived 118 years." (43)
Ibn al-ᶜImād al-Ḥanbalī agrees with al-ᶜAsqalānī when he mentions that: " Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī died aged 120 years."(44)
al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī agrees with Abū al-ᶜAbbās Yaḥyā and Aḥmad Ibn ᶜUthmān al-Dhahabī when they say that: " Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī was 90 years old when he died."(45)
al-Qifṭī mentions that:" Abū ᶜAmr died at the age of 102 years."(46)

We may probably accept 206/821 as being the correct date of Abū ᶜAmr's death. If we believe Ibn al-Sikkīt,his disciple, who survived him by 80 years, he was born in 88/703; he would thus have been 118 years old when he died.

****

NOTES TO CHAPTER ONE

(1)- cf. Marātib al-naḥwiyyīn,91
Ṭabaqāt al-naḥwiyyīn w'l-lughawiyyīn,211
al-Fihrist (Ṭehrān ed.),74-75
Irshād al-arīb,2/233
Inbāh al-ruwāt,1/221 & 228
Wafayāt al-a^{c}yān,1/202
Bughyat al-wu^{c}āt,1/439
al-Bulgha,38
al-Nujūm al-zāhira,2/191
Marātib al-naḥwiyyīn,141
Taqrīb al-tahdhīb,1/61
Mir'āt al-jinān,2/48
al-Ma^{c}ārif,270
Rawḍāt al-jinān,100

al-Azharī is mistaken in his reference to Mirār in the introduction to his book Tahdhīb al-lugha,1/13. instead of writing Mirār , he writes Murād . al-Qifṭī in his book Inbāh al-ruwāt ,1/225-226 points out this mistake. He said: " al-Azharī is mistaken in writing Murāḍ. This version appears in his own handwriting in his preface. I have never seen this written anywhere else." He adds that:" Yāqūt al-Rūmī, a client (mawlā) of ^{c}Askar al-Ḥamawī, told me: He saw a copy of al-Azharī's book in the author's handwriting belonging to Banū al-Sam^{c}ānī ; in it was the name of Isḥāq's father, Murād. He wrote a copy of this

book and brought it with him from Khurāsān."

In fact, there is another reference to Ishāq's father as Murād. It is to be found in the bibliography of Ḥājjī Khalīfa, 7/850. He says: " Abū ᶜAmr al-Aḥmar Ibn Murād al-Shaybānī ."

Safiyy al-Dīn Ahmad Ibn ᶜAbd al-Lāh al-Khazrajī is alone in his use of the letter mīm in Mirār maftūḥ . According to this the name of Ishāq's father is Marār.cf.Khulāṣat tadhhīb al-Kamāl, 384 .

In Tāj al-ᶜarūs(Kuwait ed.)"Murād" ~~by putting~~ with al-damma on the letter mīm.

(2)-cf. Irshād al-arīb,2/233

(3)-cf. Tahdhīb al-lugha,1/13

(*)-al-Aḥāmir were four people, two of whom were well-known: Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī and Khalaf. The others were: ᶜAlī Ibn al-Ḥasan al-Kūfī, and Ibbān Ibn ᶜUthmān al-Lu'lu'ī.

(4)-cf. Irshād al-arīb,2/233

(5)-cf. Tahdhīb al-lugha,1/13

Bughyat al-wuᶜāt,1/439

Inbāh al-ruwāt,1/228

Kashf al-ẓunūn,7/850

(6)-cf. al-Fihrist,75

Mizān al-iᶜtidāl,4/557

(7)-cf. Bughyat al-wuᶜāt,1/439

(8)-cf. Irshād al-arīb,2/233

(9)-cf. Inbāh al-ruwāt,1/226

(10)-cf.Irshād al-arīb,2/233

al-dahāqīn is a Persian word. It means: The head men of the villages (singular: dihqān).

(11)- cf. Kashf al-ẓunūn,5/72

(12)- cf. EI.vol.IV,271

(**)- al-Kūfa was the leading Irāqī city in jurisprudence. Its views were the principal basis of law in all the Islamic countries of the Abbasid Empire. It was, also ,the first centre of the science of the Qur'ān. cf. al-Khalīl Ibn Aḥmad al-Farāhīdī,23

(13)- cf.al-Muzhir,2/370

Inbāh al-ruwāt,1/226

al-Qifṭī tells us on the authority of al-Anṣārī why Abū ᶜAmr recited this verse to al-Aᶜshā: (.) بِسَابَاطَ حَتَّى مَاتَ وَهْوَ مُحَزْرِقُ .....

with al-kasra under the letter rā' in the word muḥazriqu . He replied: " This word is from Nabīṭ and Isḥāq's mother was ~~from~~ of the Nabīṭ , so he knows better than us the reason why. " cf. also, al-Iqtiḍāb,239 & 425

(.)-The complete verse can be found in Lisān al-ᶜArab, ḥazraqa and Diwān al-Aᶜshā,147 .

(14)-cf.Mizān al-iᶜtidāl,4/557

(15)-cf.Nuzhat al-alibbā', 62

(***)- Dastīj is a Persian word, meaning a vessel that can be lifted in the hand. cf. Persian English dictionary,1892

Yāqūt al-Ḥamawī cites Thaᶜlab's praise of Abū ᶜAmr, saying: " Abū ᶜAmr had information and samāᶜ

ten times that of Abū ᶜUbayda." Yāqūt remonstrated, saying: " Thaᶜlab was too extravagant when he preferred Abū ᶜAmr. I do not believe that God created a man more knowledgeable and more profound in narration contemporary with Abū ᶜUbayda." cf. Irshād al-arīb, 2/236 Moreover, we have the report of Yūsuf Ibn Ḥabīb al-Naḥwī who, on one of his visits to Abū ᶜAmr, asked him about his knowledge. He tells us: " When I entered Abū ᶜAmr's room I found a bookcase (qimaṭr) full of different books. I asked him to tell me if these represented all his knowledge. He smiled and replied;' By grace of God, my knowledge is more extensive than this.' " cf. Tārīkh Baghdād, 6/331

(16)-cf. Tārīkh Baghdād, 6/331

(17)-cf. Shadharāt al-dhahab, 2/23, 31

al-Muzhir, 2/411

(18)-cf. al-Amālī, 1/10, 35, 93, 115 & 2/275

(19)-cf. al-Aghānī, 3/272; 10/33, 35; 12/340; 13/211; 4/301

(20)-cf. Iṣlāḥ al-manṭiq, 302

Kanz al-ḥuffāẓ, 68

(21)-cf. al-Ibdāl, 2/48, 233, 243

al-Addād, 1/22, 23, 150 ; 2/546

(22)-cf. Majālis Thaᶜlab, 1/137, 193, 469, 479, 485

Muᶜjam maqāyīs al-lugha, 1/30, 47-48, 128-129

al-Musalsal fī gharīb lughat al-ᶜArab, 47, 313

Thimār al-qulūb, 249, 349, 352, 358, 372

al-Amālī, 135

Tāj al-ᶜarūs, The introduction.

al-Takmila,1/8

Sharḥ al-qaṣā'id al-ᶜashr,101,113,182,183,216

(23)-cf. Tahdhīb al-lugha,1/11

(24)-cf. Mīzān al-iᶜtidāl,4/557

al-Dhahabī adds another two men who receive some of their knowledge from Abū ᶜAmr. These are Salama Ibn ᶜĀṣim and Aḥmad al-Dawraqī.

Krenkow is mistaken when he says:"...among his most prominent pupils were the Kūfī grammarians Thaᶜlab....." cf.EI.271 Thaᶜlab was six years old when Abū ᶜAmr died. cf.Majālis Thaᶜlab,1/9

(25)cf. al-Fihrist,75

Tārīkh Baghdād,6/330

(26)-cf.Marātib al-naḥwiyyīn,92,93,96

(27)-cf.Tahdhīb al-tahdhīb,12/182-184

al-Muzhir,2/411

Siyar aᶜlām al-nubalā',3/111

(28)-cf.Inbāh al-ruwāt,1/224

al-Fihrist,75

(29)-cf.Ṭabaqāt al-naḥwiyyīn,224

(30)-cf.Inbāh al-ruwāt,1/224

(31)-cf.al-Fihrist,75

(32)-cf.Ibid.

(33)-cf.al-Aghānī,3/272 ;10/33,35;12/340;13/211;4/301

(34)-cf.Sharḥ al-muᶜallaqāt,323

(35)-cf.Inbāh al-ruwāt,1/228

-*- al-Jāḥiẓ indicated that he saw Abū ᶜAmr in his assembly recording some poems from the mouths

of his associates to include them in bāb al-taḥafuẓ wa'l-tadhākur. cf.al-Bayān wa'l-tabyīn,4/24.

(36)-cf.al-Ikhtiyārayn,29,418,616

Adab al-kātib,148,407 ; Thimār al-qulūb,352,358,381.

Faṣl al-maqāl,81(Beirūt 1971).

(37)-cf.al-Fihrist,75

(38)-cf.Irshād al-arīb,2/234

al-Bidāya wa'l-nihāya,9/267

Sarḥ al-ᶜuyūn,459

Shadharāt al-dhahab,2/31

(39)-cf.Irshād al-arīb,2/234

al-Aghānī,4/110

(40)-cf.Inbāh al-ruwāt,1/224

(41)-cf.Ibid.,1/226

(42)-cf.Irshād al-arīb,2/234

(43)-cf.Wafayāt al-aᶜyān,1/201

Rawḍāt al-jinān,100

(44)-cf.Shadarāt al-dhahab,2/23

(45)-cf.Mizān al-iᶜtidāl,4/557

(46)-cf.Inbāh al-ruwāt,1/226

****

CHAPTER TWO

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL STUDY

" Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī ", Ibn Khallikān says , "read the Diwāns of the ancient poets under the direction of al-Mufaḍḍal al-Ḍabbī, but the principal objects of his studies were the anecdotes, rare expressions, and extempore utterances of the nomadic Arabs."(1)

Early in his life Abū ᶜAmr" compiled his large collection of the poetry of the Arabic tribes. This collection, which has not been preserved to us , contained the poems of some eighty tribes and was extensively used by later editors of ancient Arabic poetry."(2)

His son, ᶜAmr , says of him that he collected and classified the poems of these eighty Arab tribes , publishing each Diwān individually. A special copy which he made of these was deposited in the Mosque of Kūfa . Thus, he wrote the whole of eighty volumes in his own hand. (3)

al-Azharī pointed out that the major part of Abū ᶜAmr's works was concerned with al-nawādir , ḥifẓ al-gharīb ,and al-rajaz.(4)

" Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī " al-Khaṭīb al-Baghdādī says," wrote down the poetry of Muḍar, Rabīᶜa , and al-Yaman."(5) He added: " The last work of Abū ᶜAmr was on the poet Ibn Harma."(6)

Among his works were Ash^{c}ār Banī Ju^{c}da (7), Ash^{c}ār Banī Muḥārib , and Ash^{c}ār Taghlib.(8)

Ibn al-Nadīm mentions the names of fifteen poets whose poetry Abū ^{c}Amr collected:

1-al-Ḥuṭay'a.

2-Labīd Ibn Rabī^{c}a al-^{c}Āmirī.

3-Tamīm Ibn Abī Muqbil.

4-Durayd Ibn al-Ṣimma al-Jushmī.

5-^{c}Amr Ibn Ma^{c}dī Karib.

6-al-A^{c}shā al-Kabīr.

7-Ḥumayd Ibn Thawr al-Riyāḥī.

8-Ḥumayd al-Arqaṭ.

9-Abū al-Aswad al-Du'alī.

10-al-^{c}Ajjāj al-Rājiz.

11-Ru'ba Ibn al-^{c}Ajjāj

12-Jarīr Ibn ^{c}Aṭiyya al-Khaṭafā.

13-Abū al-Najm al-^{c}Ijlī.

14-Mutammim Ibn Nuwayra.

15-Imru'al - Qays. (9)

Ibn al-Nadīm points out that according to Muḥammad Ibn Shaybān Ibn Abī al-Najm and Abū al-Azhar b. Bint Abī al-Najm, Abū ^{c}Amr al-Shaybānī narrated the poetry of Abū. al-Najm al-^{c}Ijlī and Abū Sa^{c}īd al-Sukkarī made it a Dīwān.(10)

" The chief work of Abū ^{c}Amr was probably his large collection of the poets of the various tribes....The poetical collections of ancient Arabic poetry which have come down to us all bear witness

that the succeeding generation made ample use of his works."(11)

The biographers have drawn up lists of Abū ᶜAmr's works, all of which have been lost, with the exception of the Kitāb al-jīm. These lists , which do not differ much from one another, demonstrate that his works dealt with many subjects: language , poetry, dialects, akhbār and Ḥadīth.

As has been previously stated, the lists of Abū ᶜAmr's works given by Ḥājjī Khalīfa, Ibn al-Nadīm, al-Ṣuyūṭī, Yāqūt al-Ḥamawī, al-Qifṭī, Abū al-Ṭayyib al-Lughawī, Ibn Khallikān, al-Ṣaghānī , and Krenkow are incomplete.

We believe that any attempt to reconstruct an inventory of Abū ᶜAmr's bocks is bound to be incomplete for these two reasons:

1- A complete list of his works is not available to us.
2- Discrepancies in the titles of his books make it difficult, if not impossible, for one to know , exactly, the real title. For instance, Ḥājjī Khalīfa mentions Kitāb al-naḥl wa'l-ᶜasal among Abū ᶜAmr's books, while al-Qifṭī and Ismāᶜīl al-Baghdādī mention Kitāb al-naḥla, and Ibn al-Nadīm and Ibn Khallikān refer to a book entitled al-Nakhla.(12)

In this example one cannot with certainly decide whether al-Naḥl wa'l-ᶜasal, al-Naḥla , and al-Nakhla are three different books or one single volume. The

problem now is, if they are the same book what is its real title ?

A- Ḥājjī Khalīfa attributes nine books to Abū ᶜAmr:

1- Kitāb Khalq al-insān.

2- Kitāb al-nawādir.

3- Kitāb al-ʿibil.

4- Kitāb al-ḥiyal. (13)

5- Kitāb al-naḥl wa'l-ᶜasal.

6- Kitāb al-khayl.

7- Kitāb ashᶜār al-qabā'il.

8- Kitāb gharīb al-muṣannaf.

9- Kitāb al-jīm fī al-lugha.(14)

B- Ibn al-Nadīm gives the following list:

1- Kitāb gharīb al-ḥadīth.

2- Kitāb al-nawādir. It was known as Kitāb ḥarf al-jīm.(15)

3- Kitāb al-nakhla.

4- Kitāb al-nawādir al-kabīr.

5- Kitāb al-ibil.

6- Kitāb khalq al-insān.

7- Kitāb sharḥ kitāb al-faṣīḥ. (16)

8- Kitāb al-ḥurūf.(17)

C- Yāqūt al-Ḥamāwī although citing Ibn al-Nadīm, gives us a different list:

1-Kitāb al-khatm.(18)

2- Kitāb ashᶜār al-qabā'il.

3- Kitāb al-nawādir.

4- Kitāb al-khayl.

5- Kitāb gharīb al-muṣannaf.

6- Kitāb al-lughāt.

7- Kitāb gharīb al-ḥadīth.

8- Kitāb al-nawādir al-kabīr. (19)

D- al-Qifṭī quotes eight titles:

1- Kitāb al-khayl.

2- Kitāb al-nawādir al-kabīr.

3- Kitāb gharīb al-ḥadīth.

4- Kitāb al-naḥla.

5- Kitāb al-ibil.

6- Kitāb gharīb al-muṣannaf.

7- Kitāb khalq al-insān.

8- Kitāb al-ḥurūf fī al-lugha. He says that Abū ᶜAmr called it Kitāb al-jīm.(20)

E- al-Suyūṭī gives this list :

1-Kitāb al-jīm.

2- Kitāb al-nawādir.

3- Kitāb al-khayl.

4- Kitāb gharīb al-muṣannaf.

5- Kitāb gharīb al-ḥadīth.

6- Kitāb al-nawādir al-kabīr.

7- Kitāb ashᶜār al-qabā'il.

8- Kitāb khalq al-insān.(21)

F- Ibn Khallikān gives a list of seven books:

1- Kitāb al-khayl.

2- Kitāb al-lughāt. He says that this book also was known as Kitāb al-jīm and Kitāb al-ḥurūf.

3- Kitāb al-nawādir al-kabīr.

4- Kitāb gharīb al-ḥadīth.

5- Kitāb al-nakhla.

6- Kitāb al-ibil.

7- Kitāb khalq al-insān. (22)

G- Abū al-Ṭayyib al-Lughawī mentions two books:

1- Kitāb al-jīm.

2- Kitāb al-nawādir. (23)

H- al-Ṣāghānī in the introduction to his Kitāb al-takmila wa'l-dhayl wa'l-ṣila also mentions two books:

1- Kitāb al-jīm.

2- Kitāb al-ḥurūf. (24)

I- Abū al-ᶜAlā' al-Maᶜarrī mentions the following work:

Kitāb al-siyar. (25)

J- Krenkow mentions two further works:

1-Kitāb al-kuttāb.

2-Kitāb al-faḍīḥ.(26)

We notice that disagreement concerning the title, subject-matter, number and authenticity of Abū ᶜAmr's books is general. In fact, this sort of thing is a familiar phenomenon, not peculiar to Abū ᶜAmr alone, but also true for other literary figures.

We suggest the following alphabetical list as the most complete and authoritative that it is at present possible to compile:

1-Kitāb al-ibil.

2-Kitāb ashᶜār al-qabā'il.

3- Kitāb al-jīm.

4- Kitāb al-ḥurūf.

5- Kitāb khalq al-insān.

6- Kitāb al-khayl.

7- Kitāb gharīb al-ḥadīth.

8- Kitāb gharīb al-muṣannaf.

9- Kitāb al-nakhla.

10- Kitāb al-nawādir.

****

NOTES TO CHAPTER TWO

(1)- cf. Wafayāt al-aᶜyān, 1/202

(2)- cf. "al-Shaibānī" in EI., vol. IV, 271

(3)- cf. Kashf al-ẓunūn, 1/321

al-Fihrist, 75

Inbāh al-ruwāt, 1/221

Wafayāt al-aᶜyān, 1/202

Mīzān al-iᶜtidāl, 4/557

(4)- cf. Tahdhīb al-lugha, 1/13

(5)- cf. Tārīkh Baghdād, 6/331

Irshād al-arīb, 2/236

(6)- cf. Ibn Harma, Ibrāhīm Ibn ᶜAlī Ibn Ismāᶜīl al-Qirshī, was a Ḥijāzī poet, and lived in al-Madīna. al-Aṣmaᶜī said:" He was the last of the authoritative poets, because he praised the Kings of Banū Marwān and lived until the succession of al-Manṣūr. He died in the year 250A.H. Moreover, he was the last poet whom the linguists and grammarians quoted as a definitive authority.

(7)-cf. al-Aghānī, (Bulāq ed.), 19/82,83

(8)-cf. Khizānat al-adab, 1/10

(9)-cf. al-Fihrist, (Flügel ed.), 157-158 & (Cairo ed.), 229-231

In addition to these fifteen collections, another two have come down to us. It is noticed that neither the ancient scholars nor the modern have signalised them when they quoted Abū ᶜAmr's works. These are as follows:

1- Dīwān Salāma Ibn Jandal. Ed. by F. Qabāwa , (Aleppo1968).

2- Dīwān Abī Dahbal al-Jumaḥī. Ed. by A.ᶜAbd al-Muḥsin, (Iraq 1972).

(10)-cf. al-Fihrist,(Tehran Ed.) 179

(11)-cf. " The Kitāb al-jīm of Abū ᶜAmr ash-Shaibānī" in JRAS,1925, 702 .

(12)- cf.Kashf al-ẓunūn,5/163
Inbāh al-ruwāt,1/227
Hadiyyat al-ᶜārifīn,1/197
al-Fihrist,75
Wafayāt al-aᶜyān,1/202

(13)- Perhaps the name Kitāb al-ḥiyal is a misreading of Kitāb al-khayl. cf. Kitāb al-ḥiyal by al-Shaybānī , Abū Muḥammad Ibn al-Ḥasan, Ed. by Joseph Schacht , (Leipzig 1930) .

(14)- cf. Kashf al-ẓunūn, 1/321 ; 3/173 ; 4/332-333; 5/30 ; 72 , 78 ,163; 6/388 ; 7/851 .
Ḥājjī Khalīfa mentions that Kitāb al-gharīb al-muṣannaf was summarised by Muḥammad Ibn ᶜAlī al-Lakhmī al-Lughawī known as Ibn al-Riḍā who died in 616 A.H. He called it Kitāb ḥilyat al-adīb. When Ḥājjī Khalīfa cites Kitāb al-jīm fī al-lugha he is suspicious of it. He says: " It may be by Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī al-Kirmānī who died in 206A.H. or by Abū ᶜAmr

Shimr Ibn Ḥamdawayh al-Harawī. "

First of all, let us decide who, in fact, Shimr Ibn Ḥamdawayh al-Harawī is :

" Shimr Ibn Ḥamdawayh al-Harawī was a ~~learned~~ scholar in language in the second century of Hijra. He left for Iraq in his youth. He studied under the direction of the Baṣran grammarian Ibn al-ʿArābī. We are told that he had a book on language starting with the letter jīm, but unfortunately this book was lost at sea on his journey to Fārs. He died in the year 255 A.H. " cf. Tārīkh al-adab alʿArabī, 2/201-202

The situation may be summarised thus:

1- According to the above information, Kitāb al-jīm by Abū ʿAmr Shimr was lost at sea when he was travelling to Fārs.

2- Ḥājji Khalīfa also comes to an erroneous conclusion when he says that"...Abū ʿAmr al-Shaybānī included in Kitāb al-jīm notes on the Qur'ān and Ḥadīth. According to al-Azharī in Tahdhīb al-lugha, 1/25, the Kitāb al-jīm of Shimr is an account of the Qur'ān and Ḥadīth .

3- The Kitāb al-jīm by Abū ʿAmr is " preserved in a unique copy in the library of the Escorial and being one of the earliest books in the Arabic language deserves special study." EI.!, IV, 271

(15)- No other available source implies that Kitāb al-nawādir is known as Kitāb ḥarf al-jīm: they are mentioned separately .

(16)-Kitāb al-faṣīḥ by Abū al-ᶜAbbās Thaᶜlab.
It is impossible that Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī should give an account of Kitāb al-faṣīḥ because Thaᶜlab was six years old when Abū ᶜAmr died.
cf.Majālis Thaᶜlab, 1/9

(17)-cf.al-Fihrist,75

(18)- Kitāb al-khatm could be a misreading of Kitāb al-jīm.

(19)-cf. Irshād al-arīb,2/235

(20)-cf. Inbāh al-ruwāt,1/227

(21)-cf. Bughyat al-wuᶜāt,1/439

(22)-cf. Wafayāt al-aᶜyān,1/201-202

(23)-cf. Marātib al-naḥwiyyīn,91

(24)-cf. al-Takmila,1/8

(25)- This appears to be a mistaken reference to Kitāb al-siyar al-kabīr by Muḥammad Ibn al-Ḥasan al-Shaybānī, ed. by Ṣalāḥ al-Dīn al-Munajjid,1957
cf.Risālat al-ṣāhil wa'l-shāhij,364

(26)- cf.EI.,vol.IV,271
The poems of Ṭufail al-ghanawī,82

****

CHAPTER THREE

THE DATING AND TITLE OF THE KITĀB AL-JĪM

It has been generaly accepted that the Kitāb al-ᶜayn of al-Khalīl Ibn Aḥmad al-Farāhīdī was the first dictionary of Arabic to be compiled.(1) We need not consider here Ibn Jinnī's suggestion that, in fact , neither al-Khalīl Ibn Aḥmad nor any of his disciples were responsible for this work,(2) since this does not seriously affect the matter of its dating, except perhaps to place it somewhat later than has been thought.

The precedence of Kitāb al-ᶜayn over Kitāb al-jīm was questioned by ᶜAṭṭār: " Who is the compiler of the first dictionary in Arabic? Is it al-Khalīl Ibn Aḥmad al-Farāhīdī or Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī ? Both of them seem to have lived at the same period, but Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī lived to a very advanced age. His fame in language is said to have been very widespread. Moreover, Abū ᶜAmr has the sobriquet ṣāḥib Dīwān al-lugha wa'l-adab".(3) Nevertheless, ᶜAṭṭār did not declare his own opinion about them. He reached no definite conclusion when he said that:" The dictionaries of both al-Khalīl and Abū ᶜAmr were compiled at the same epoch."(4)

In modern times the subject has been raised by Krenkow and Haywood. Krenkow decided in favour of

Kitāb al-ᶜayn .(5) Haywood, possibly following ᶜAṭṭār, remained undecided.(6)

There is little enough evidence, but there is at any rate a strong possibility that Kitāb al-jīm was compiled before Kitāb al-ᶜayn . There are three considerations:

1- Kitāb al-jīm is organised, if that is the correct word, in an extraordinarily haphazard way. Although it is nominally arranged in alphabetical order with respect to the initial letter of the root, in fact , roots often appear in totally inappropriate positions, and even when they appear under their own initial letter, they are in no particular order within that section. Kitāb al-ᶜayn, on the other hand, apart from following al-Khalīl's own idiosyncratic alphabetical order, is internally well-organised, and it is arguable that if Abū ᶜAmr had seen, or known of , Kitāb al-ᶜayn, he would have applied, some of al-Khalīl's principles of organisation to his own work .

2- If it is true that al-Khalīl left Kitāb al-ᶜayn incomplete, and that it was finished by his disciple al-Layth Ibn al-Muẓaffar (7), It cannot have appeared before 175A.H., at which time Abū ᶜAmr was, if not actually 87, as implied by the claims made for his extreme longevity, certainly well-advanced in age. It is likely that he had already compiled Kitāb al-jīm by this time, although it might perhaps be suggested that its confusion is the result of

its having been compiled in Abū ᶜAmr's dotage.

3- Abū ᶜAmr's reputed reluctance to publish or to show his work to others (8) make it difficult, if not impossible, to date it. Even after his death, it remained for a long time in considerable obscurity, since scholars were under a misapprehension concerning its nature. Again, as a result of its confused arrangement, it was thought to be Kitāb al-nawādir (9) rather than a dictionary. In addition, the preponderance of Baṣra over Kūfa as a linguistic centre may have procured wider publicity for Kitāb al-ᶜayn than for Kitāb al-jīm.

Whatever the truth may be, however, about the relative precedence of the Kitāb al-ᶜayn and Kitāb al-jīm, they unquestionably represent the two earliest dictionaries of Arabic to be compiled. It is of no great importance which was the first.

The actual title of the Kitāb al-jīm is also something of a mystery. Kitāb al-ᶜayn is so-called because ᶜayn is the first letter in al-Khalīl's arrangement of the alphabet. Jīm , however, is not the first letter in Abū ᶜAmr's alphabet, since he uses the conventional arrangement, alif, bā', tā'.....yā', with hā' and wāw reversed.(10) Some bibliographers failed to realise this fact.

Ḥājjī Khalīfa said: " The reason why Abū ᶜAmr named his dictionary al-jīm was because he started with the letter jīm . " (11)

However, Abū al-Ṭayyib al-Lughawī is reported to have said:" I have seen a copy of the Kitāb al-jīm and discovered that it does not start with the letter jīm. Only God can know why. " (12)

Tāj al-Dīn Aḥmad Ibn Maktūm is reported to have said: " Some of our group were asked why the Kitāb al-jīm by Abū ᶜAmr Isḥāq Ibn Mirār al-Shaybānī bore this title. In replying, it was said: " It bears the title al-jīm because ḥarf al-jīm is the first in his book in the same way as Kitāb al-ᶜayn is so-called because ḥarf al-ᶜayn is the first letter of its author's alphabet." (13)

Ibn Maktūm says: " We accepted this answer as the correct one because up to this point we knew very little about al-jīm, but when we saw a copy of the Kitāb al-jīm, unexpectedly it did not start with the letter jīm but with the letter alif." (14)

Haywood's suggestions need hardly be given serious attention. In one passage he says:

".....Qifṭī tells us that Abū ᶜAmr did not explain the meaning of the title: Certainly not in the Escorial Manuscript." (15) He then proceeds to put forward several of his own views:"...Perhaps this was added later.perhaps it was just an attempt by the author, or his pupils, or later Kūfan scholars to show that if the Baṣrans had their ᶜayn the Kūfans had their jīm ....perhaps the work was called or known as Kitāb alif,bā',tā', (The A,B,C,Book), and was abbreviated.Perhaps it was

named after the first volume of the book." (16)

Abū ᶜAmr himself seems never to have offered an explanation of his title; at any rate, there is no record of his having done so. It may be that it was self-evident to his disciples and contemporaries, and that it only subsequently became obscure. Ibn al-Qiṭāᶜ al-Miṣrī al-Ṣiqillī and al-Qifṭī claimed to know the answer but refused, for some inscrutable reason, to reveal it. (17)

Provided that there is no esoteric reason for the name, which now can never be discovered, there seem to be three principal possibilities:

1- Jīm = " Silk brocade ", according to al-Zabīdī who said that " I learnt this from some philologists who spoke on the authority of Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī, the compiler of the Kitāb al-jīm." (18)

2- Jīm = either " body" or " soul"(19),again according to al-Zabīdī. It is therefore possible that Abū ᶜAmr used al-Jīm as an analogy; what soul or body is to human life, his dictionary is to the Arabic language, i.e.It is a focal point for it.

3- Jīm = " strong camel" (20), according to al-Khalīl Ibn Aḥmad. Since the camel was an essential part of life in the desert, it is possible that Abū ᶜAmr equated the importance of the camel in the desert with the importance of his dictionary in relation to the Arabic language.

Any of these three senses would be plausible

for Jīm as the title of a dictionary. However, in view of the rather odd secrecy maintained concerning it, the possibility remains that something else, which we have no means of knowing, lies behind this title.

****

NOTES TO CHAPTER THREE

(1)- cf. ᶜIlm al-lugha al-ᶜArabiyya, 99.
al-Maᶜājim al-ᶜArabiyya, 19.
Fuṣūl fī fiqh al-lugha, 236
Madrasat al-Baṣra al-naḥwiyya, 452

(2)- cf. al-Muᶜjam al-ᶜArabī, 1/280

(3)- cf. Muqaddimat al-Ṣiḥāḥ, 71-76

(4)- cf. Ibid.

(5)- cf. The beginnings of Arabic lexicography, 255-261

(6)- cf. Arabic lexicography, 92, 95

(7)- cf. Tahdhīb al-lugha, 1/28

(8)- cf. Irshād al-arīb, 2/235

(9)- cf. al-Fihrist, 75

(10)- Abū ᶜAmr was the initiator of this system of arrangement. cf. Arabic lexicography, 93, "Asās al-balāgha", in A.J. vol. 133, 25, and ᶜIlm al-lugha, 104.

(11)- cf. Kashf al-ẓunūn, 5/72

(12)- cf. Ibid.

(13)- cf. al-Muzhir, 1/91

(14)- cf. Ibid.
Bughyat al-wuᶜāt, 1/439

(15)- cf. Arabic lexicography, 95

(16)- cf. Ibid.

(17)- cf. Inbāh al-ruwāt, 1/225

(18)- cf. Tāj al-ᶜarūs, 8/236
al-Qāmūs al-muḥīṭ, 4/92

(19)- cf. Ibid.

(20)- cf. al-Ḥurūf, 30

CHAPTER FOUR

THE MAIN SOURCES OF THE KITĀB AL-JĪM

In the present chapter, I shall discuss the sources used by Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī, examining the importance of each kind in relation to the Kitāb al-jīm . They are as follows:

1- POETRY

Abū ᶜAmr was no exception to other grammarians in using poetry to a great extent as a source for the meaning and use of words. It has been pointed out by al-Qifṭī that the Kitāb al-jīm comprised the unfamiliar words of the language (al-ḥūshī and al-gharīb). (1) It has often been stated that these elements (i.e. al-ḥūshī and al-gharīb) are to be found in Rajaz-poetry, (2) but although Abū ᶜAmr does quote a certain amount of this, in fact he relies more heavily on poetry in other metres.The distribution of the poetry cited in the Kitāb al-jīm can be seen in histogram one.

Abū ᶜAmr uses poetry in various ways:

1- Sometimes he quotes it without any hint as to the reason why. For example, fourteen Rajaz lines are quoted without comment in bāb al-ḥā' , and four non-Rajaz verses in bāb al-bā' . All of these are unattributed.

The most plausible explanation for this is that he had words or expressions in his mind to which the quoted poetry was relevant, but he did not mention

these, thinking at the time that the poetry was self-explanatory.

2- Sometimes he quotes the poetry first and then extracts the word which he considers to require explanation. An example can be seen in the poem of Ibn Muqbil in bāb al-bā' .

3- Most of the time, however, he sets down the word or expression, gives his theory as to its interpretation, and then quotes relevant verses of poetry in support of his theory. This he does, for example, with the words abasa, athara, bazala, and razafa.

4- At other times he quotes a number of poems in support of his exegesis, for example, on the word fakhara , he quotes three poems attributed to Ṣuhbān Ibn Ṣafwān al-Mudlijī , and on the word jawala four unattributed Rajaz lines. These are only two examples- many others can be found throughout the dictionary.

Abū ᶜAmr sometimes quotes at considerable length to support his theories on the meanings of the words he is defining. This practice seems to lead to his being distracted from time to time from his real lexicographical purpose. He appears more concerned to display his wide erudition than to conduct profound researches into the nature of his lexical material. This results in his dictionary's presenting a somewhat inconsequential appearance.

5- The final practice which can be seen in this dictionary is the quoting of separate individual

verses all taken from one poet such as Imru'l Qays, Aws, Labīd, Zuhayr, and Ṭufayl al-Ghanawī, each verse being evidence for a different word. This kind of entry is frequently inserted, apparently at random, so that the words defined in it do not necessarily appear in any sort of alphabetical order, either with respect to each other or with respect to other entries.

What Abū ᶜAmr seems to have done is from time to time to take the Dīwān of a particular poet, extract words that interested him and cite their ocurrences in this Dīwān.

The Majority of grammarians, philologists, and lexicographers quotes as evidence poetry from Pre-Islamic and Muḫaḍramīn poetry. Early Islamic and post- Classical were also used, but with some reservations. Abū ᶜAmr , however, quotes freely from all four periods. This can be seen from histogram five which shows that Abū ᶜAmr quotes extensively from 294 poets; those whom I have been able to identify are distributed throughout all four periods, and some I have been unable to assign to a period.

It will be seen that the most frequently quoted poet is Labīd Ibn Rabīᶜa al-ᶜĀmirī, who is mentioned 124 times or 14.35% . There are , on the other hand, 162 poets who are mentioned only once, or 0.11% .

2- DIALECTS AS RECORDED BY ABŪ ᶜAMR HIMSELF OR AS REPOTED TO HIM

Abū ᶜAmr paid great attention to the language of

the Bedouins in compiling his work. He regarded the desert as a most valuable source for uncontaminated Arabic vocabulary and grammar. He was reputedly the best-known investigator of the desert dialects among his contemporaries.(3)

Ṭayyi', Akwa^{c}, Asad, ^{c}Udhra. Kalb, and Shajbān were among the Bedouin tribes on whom Abū ^{c}Amr particularly relied in collecting the material for his dictionary, in particular, for al-ḥūshī and al-gharīb. In addition to these tribes, Abū ^{c}Amr noted down dialectal usages of many others which can be seen in histogram four.

More than 84 tribal dialects are represented in this dictionary. From histogram four we find that the dialect of Ṭayyi' is the one most frequently referred to . It is mentioned 105 times, or 8.45% of all dialectal references. By contrast, there are 19 tribal dialects that are mentioned only once, or 0.08% .

I believe that this dictionary contains more information concerning mediaeval tribal dialects than any other source that we have. Abū ^{c}Amr's failure to mention certain peculiarities in a number of dialects may perhaps be attributed to his dissatisfaction with the purity of language that these represented. These peculiarities include:

1- al-kashkasha and al-kaskasa.

2- al-^{c}an^{c}ana.

3- al-faḥfaḥa.

4- al-^{c}j^{c}aja.

5- al-istinṭā' .

6- al-watm.

7- al-wakm.

8- al-wahm.

9- al-tumtumāniyya.

10-al-lakhlakhāniyya. (4)

The 1242 dialectal examples that Abū ^{c}Amr cites are derived from forty-two different authorities other than his own collection.

From histogram three we can see that Abū Ziyād is the authority most frequently referred to. He is mentioned 36 times, or 10% . By contrast, there are 17 authorities who are mentioned only once, or 0.27%. Most of these transmitters are practically unknown and their identification is made more difficult by his referring to most of them either by their kunya or Ism alone.

3- ANCIENT ARAB PROVERBS

Abū ^{c}Amr al-Shaybānī considered proverbs to be the prose form in which most confidence could be placed as evidence for authoritative usage.

He studied these proverbs under his instructor , al-Mufaḍḍal al-Ḍabbī, the author of Kitāb al-amthāl, which provided the material for the course. He also collected proverbs while travelling among the Arab tribes.

al-Maydānī mentions in the introduction to his Kitāb majma^{c} al-amthāl that among those who compiled

books on al-amthāl are two scholars named Abū ᶜAmr.(5) Sellheim believes that one of these two scholars is definitly Abū ᶜAmr Ibn al-ᶜAlā' while the other is Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī .(6)

It may be of interest to examine the proverbs which are used by al-Shaybānī in his Kitāb al-jīm in terms of form and subject matter.

Histogram two shows that proverbs come third of all sources in frequency of citation, or 0.84% .

Histogram six classifies these proverbs according to their syntactical categories.

Those proverbs which are in the form of verbal sentences can be divided into the following sub-divisions:

1- Proverbs using the māḍī.
2- Proverbs using the muḍāriᶜ .
3- Proverbs using the imperative.

Proverbs using the māḍī occur most frequently. There are 16 occurrences, or 64% of the total of proverbs in the form of verbal sentences.

Proverbs using the muḍāriᶜ occur 5 times, or 20% of the total of proverbs in the form of verbal sentences.

Proverbs using the imperative occur 4 times, or 16% of the total of proverbs in the form of verbal sentences.

Proverbs which are in the form of nominal sentences can be divided into the following sub-divisions:

1- Sentences incorporating afᶜalu min.
2- Sentences incorporating inchoative and predicate.

3- Sentences incorporating lā that denies absolutely.

4- Sentences incorporating an aplastic verb.

5- Sentences incorporating a particle assimilated to the verb.

6- Sentences incorporating a preposition.

The last four forms occur once, or 4.76% of the total of proverbs in the form of nominal sentences.

The second form occurs 6 times, or 28.57% of the total of proverbs in the form of nominal sentences.

The majority, 11, or 52.38% of proverbs in the form of a nominal sentences incorporate the af^{c}alu min construction. Two formulas of this type are used in which the comparisons are as follows:

1- Proverbs in which the comparison is that of a single word with a proper name, for example:

Lazier than Bāqil..... أَكْسَلُ مِنْ بَاقِلٍ

More bankrupt than Na^{c}iṣa ..... أَفْلَسُ مِنْ نَاعِصَةٍ

2- Proverbs in which the comparison is with a compound expressions, for example:

Viler than a man who continues to eat when he is full..... أَلأَمُ مِنَ الآكِلِ عَلَى الشِّبَعِ

More bankrupt than a bride's laver أَفْلَسُ مِنْ طَسِّ العَرُوسِ

Some of the proverbs in this dictionary are grouped together in bāb al-^{c}ayn , apparently cited as evidence for no particular words. We may perhaps again suppose that these represented the unexpended portion of Abū ^{c}Amr's collection, which he was reluctant to omit.

4- THE HOLY QUR'ĀN

The Holy Qur'ān is the fourth source for this dictionary. The extremely limited extent of Abū ᶜAmr's reliance on it can be seen from histogram two where it comes fourth in frequency of citation, or 0.03% .

The principal reason for Abū ᶜAmr's neglect of the Qur'ān as a source is probably its comparatively simple and unequivocal language. Poetry and proverbs, on the other hand, reflected the various tribal usages and peculiarities and also provided more examples of al-ḥūshī and al-gharīb which he was particularly interested in, since this dictionary was intended to be a thesaurus of these things. It was only natural that poetry , dialects, and proverbs should rank above the Qur'ān in the sources cited.

****

NOTES TO CHAPTER FOUR

(1)- cf. Inbāh al-ruwāt, 1/226 .

(2)- cf. al-Rajaz, 134-142 .

(3)- cf. Inbāh al-ruwāt, 1/224 .

(4)- cf. al-Muzhir, 1/221-226 .

(5)- cf. Majma^c al-amthāl, 1/4 .

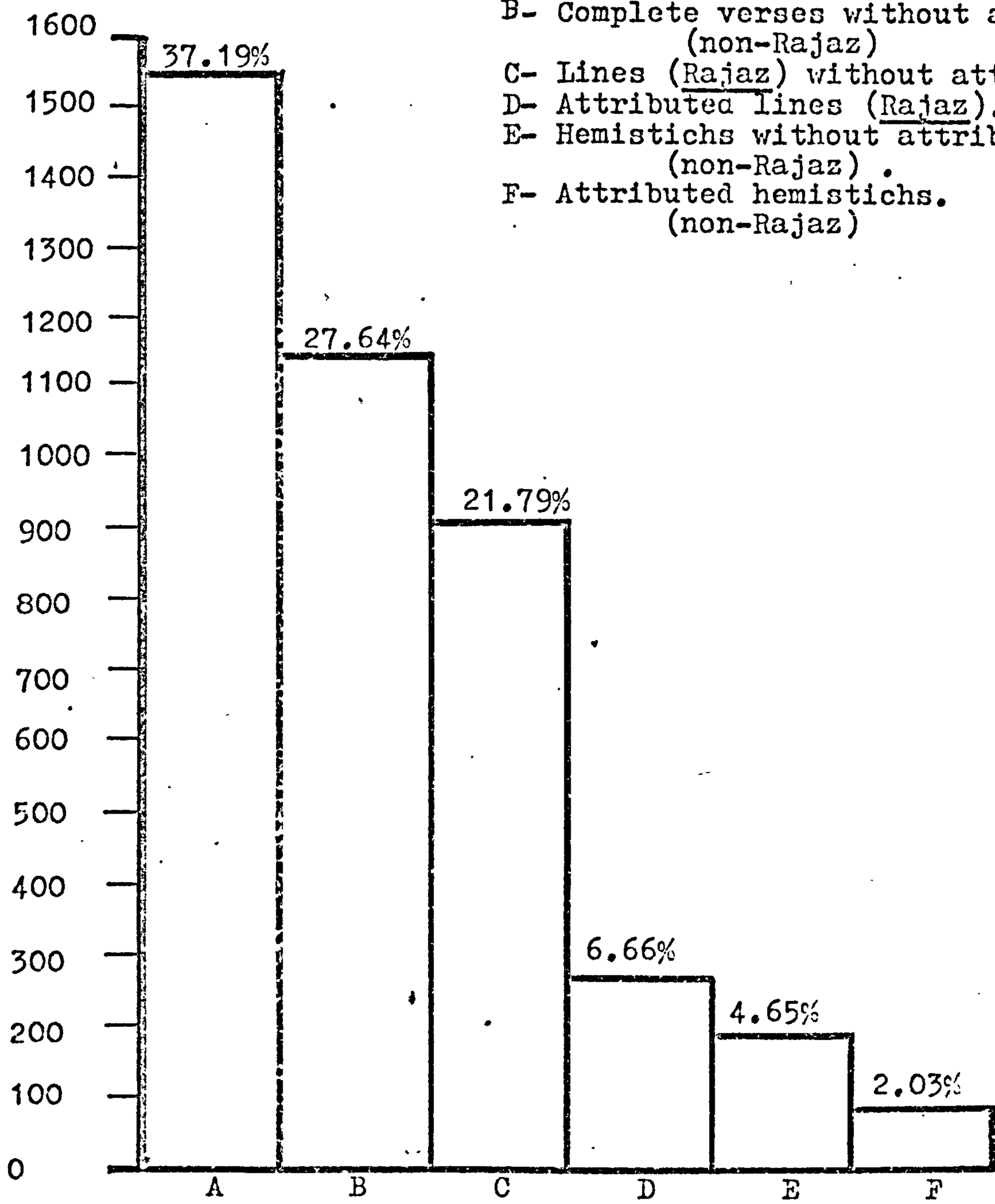
(6)- cf. al-Amthāl al-^cArabiyya al-qadīma, 110 .

****

HISTOGRAM 1

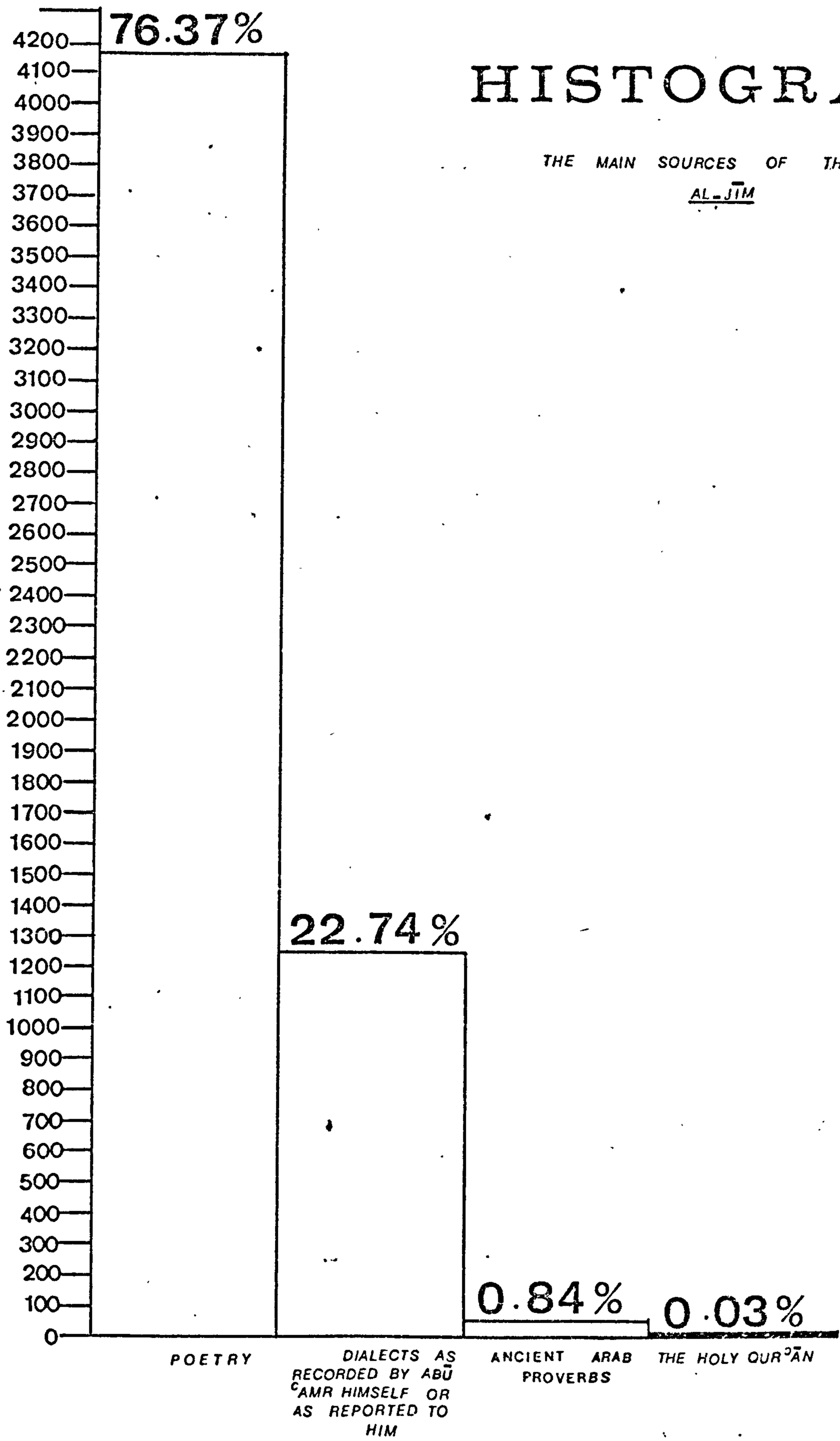
THE POETRY IN THE KITĀB AL-JĪM

A- Complete attributed verses. (non-Rajaz)
B- Complete verses without attribution. (non-Rajaz)
C- Lines (Rajaz) without attribution.
D- Attributed lines (Rajaz).
E- Hemistichs without attribution. (non-Rajaz) .
F- Attributed hemistichs. (non-Rajaz)



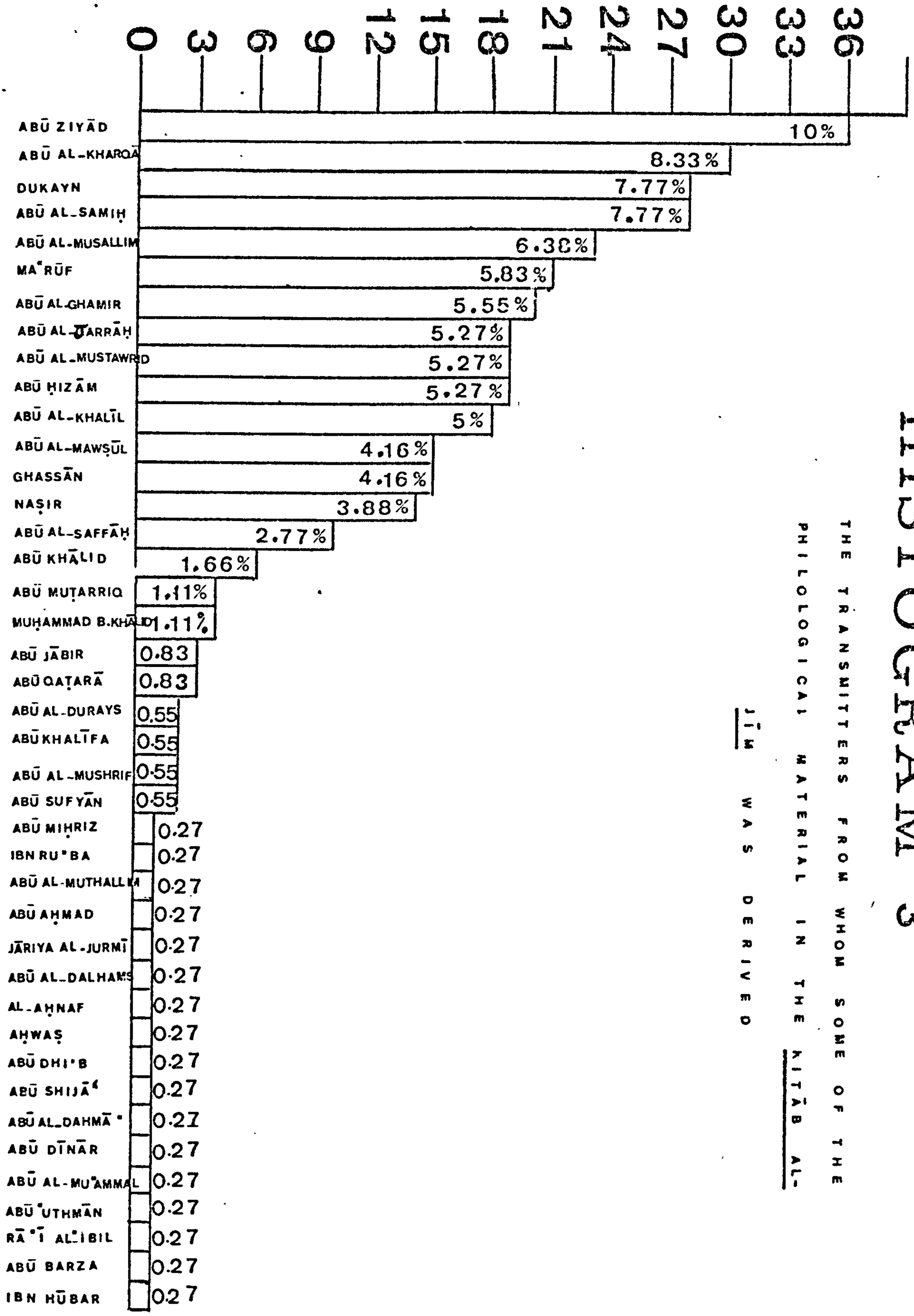
HISTOGRAM 2

THE MAIN SOURCES OF THE KITĀB AL-JĪM



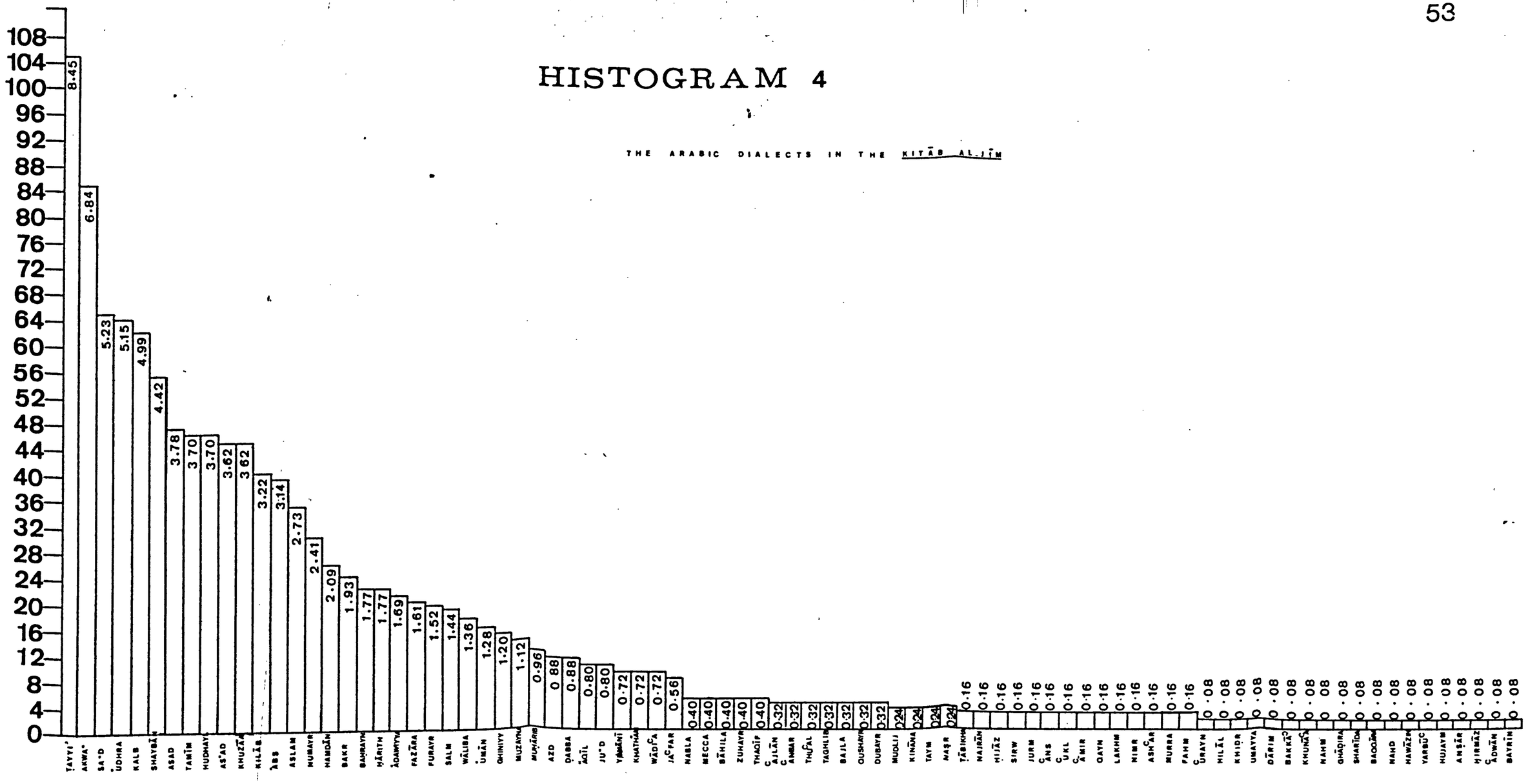
HISTOGRAM 3

THE TRANSMITTERS FROM WHOM SOME OF THE PHILOLOGICAL MATERIAL IN THE KITĀB AL-JĪM WAS DERIVED



HISTOGRAM 4

THE ARABIC DIALECTS IN THE KITĀB AL-JĪM



HISTOGRAM 5

THE POETS WHOSE POETRY IS QUOTED AS EVIDENCE IN THE KITĀB AL-JĪM

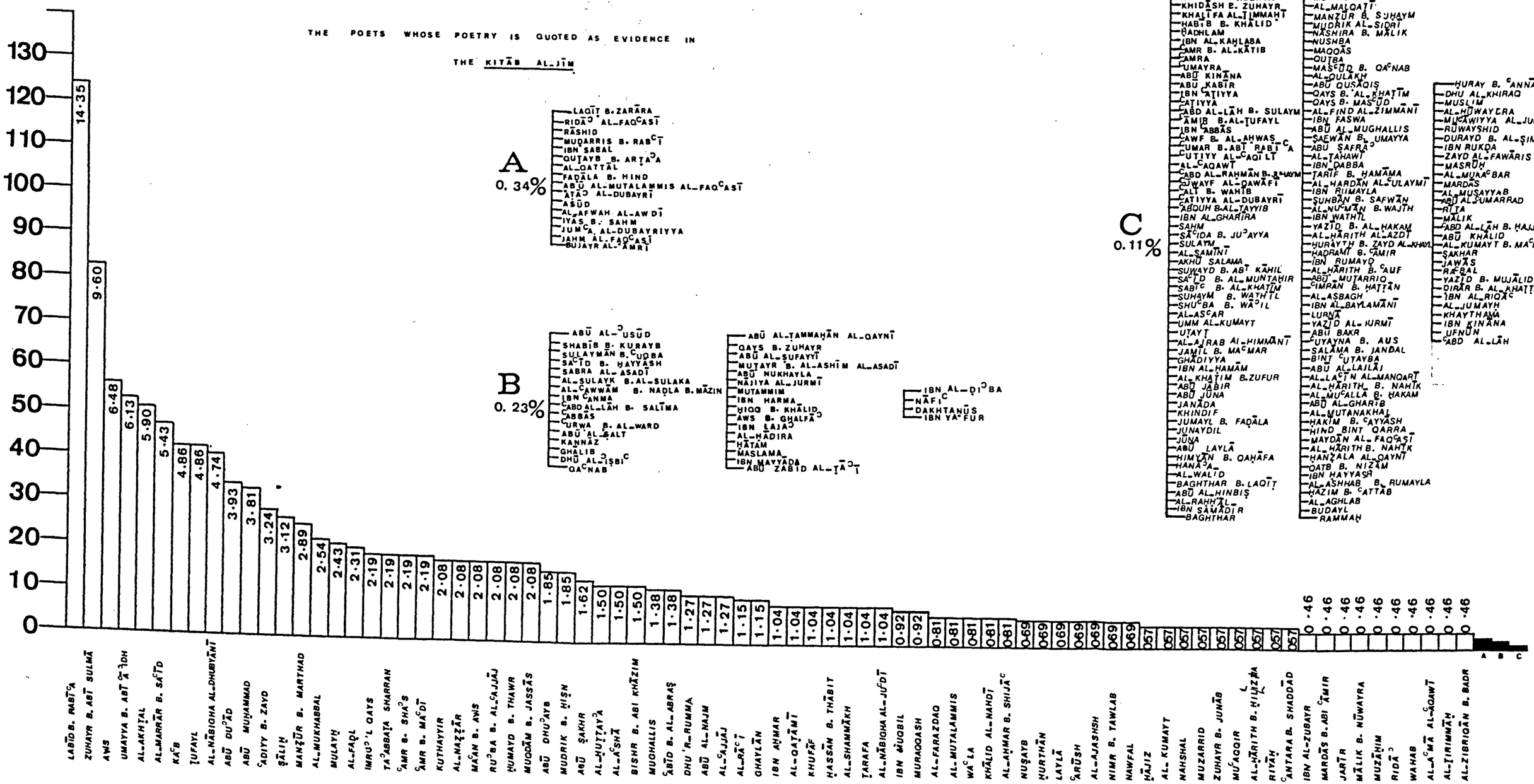
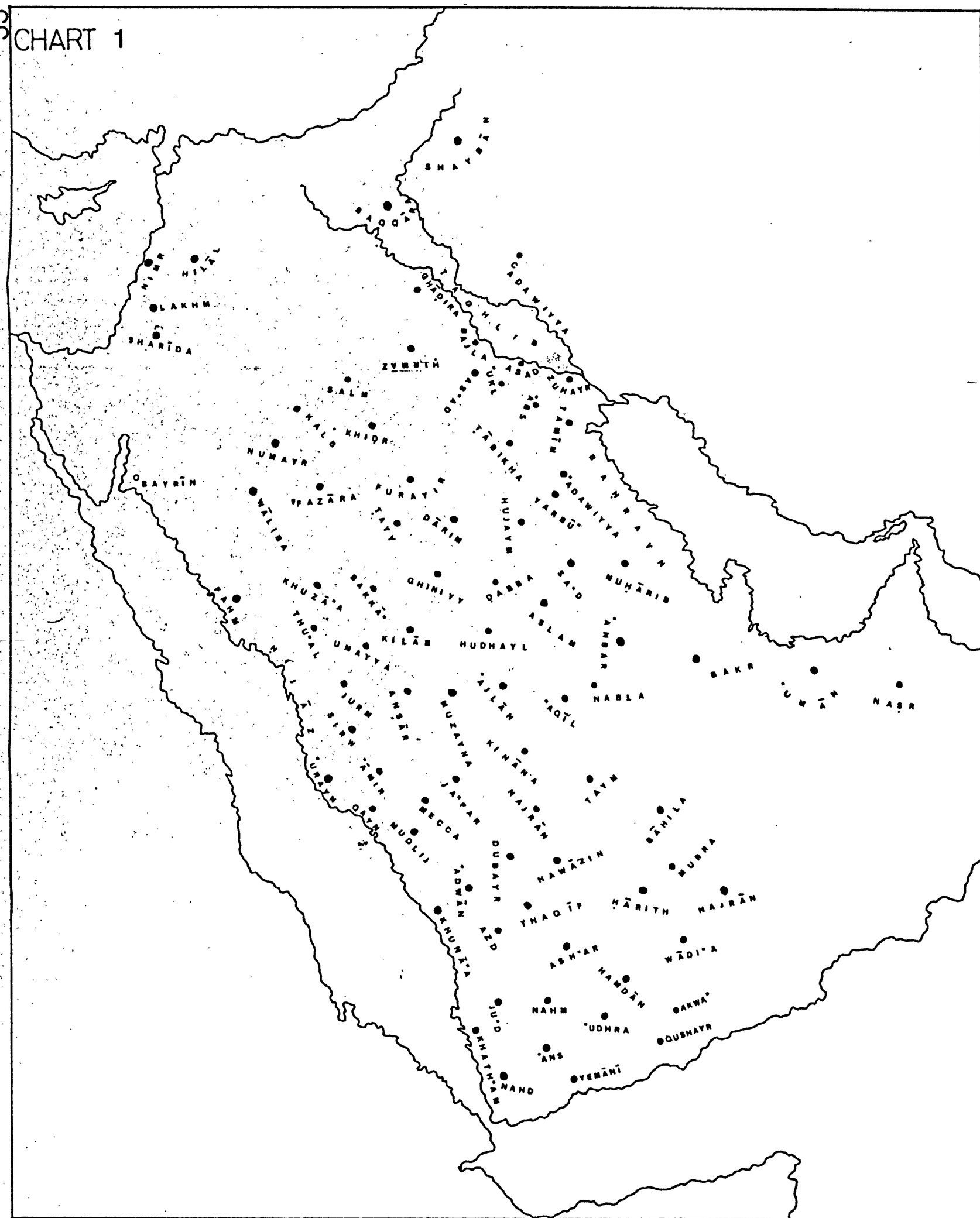


CHART 1

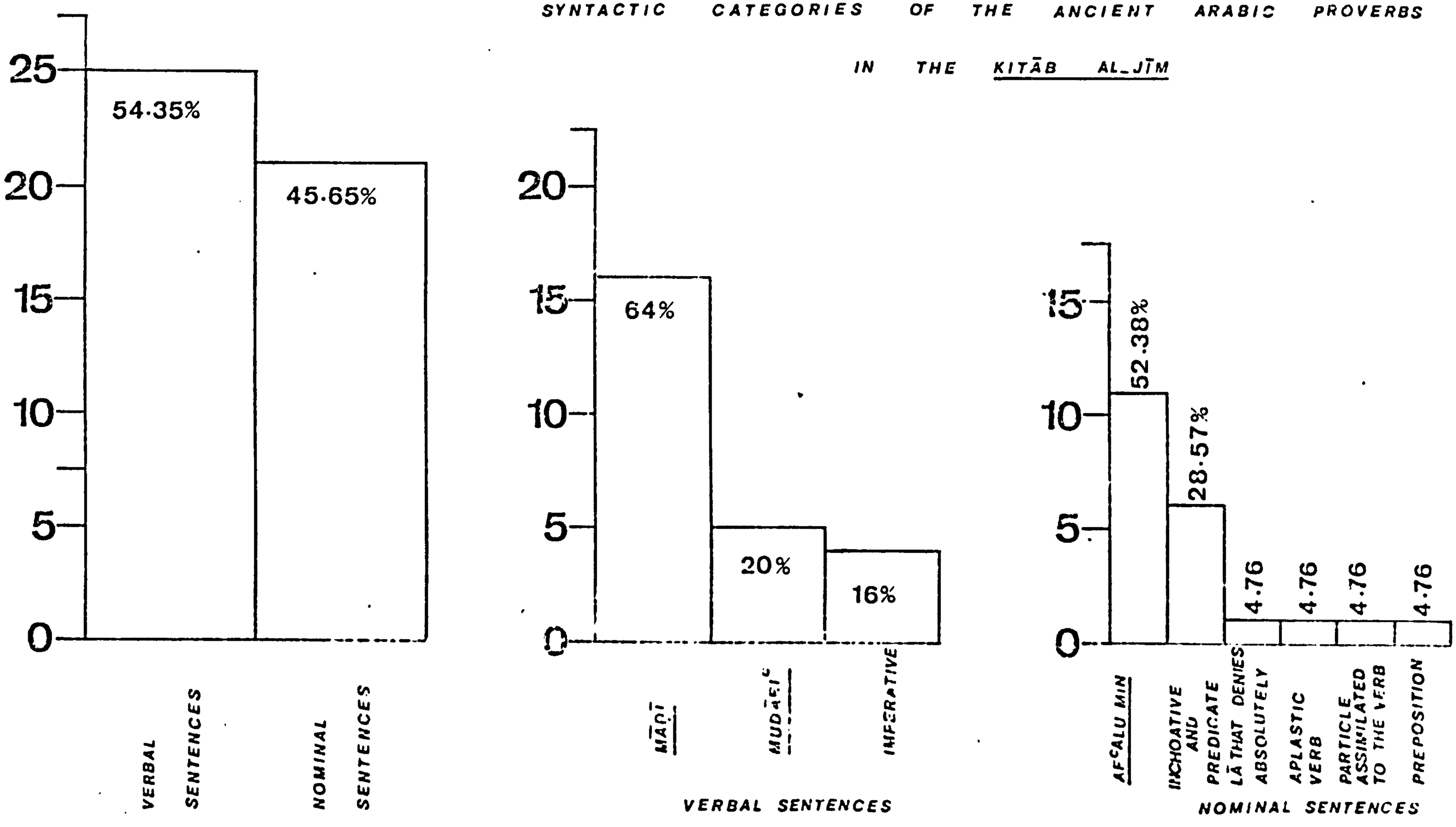


TRIBES WHOSE DIALECTS ARE MENTIONED IN THE KITĀB AL-JĪM

HISTOGRAM 6

SYNTACTIC CATEGORIES OF THE ANCIENT ARABIC PROVERBS

IN THE KITĀB AL-JĪM



CHAPTER FIVE

SOME OBSERVATIONS ON THE METHODOLOGY OF THE KITĀB AL-JĪM

I- The form and content of the Kitāb al-jīm:

The contents of this dictionary range from observations on Syntax , Morphology, Analogy, Substitution, Synonyms, Homonyms, Contradictory meanings, and Method of interpretation to observations on human nature recorded in the early second century A.H. These observations are important since it is from them that we have insight into the early state of the linguistic sciences before their codification a little later.

In this section the form and content of the dictionary will be examined.

The Ms. is divided into ten vols. These ten vols. run through the alphabet from alif to yā' as follows:

The first volume deals with bāb al-alif, bāb al-bā', bāb al-tā' , bāb al-thā', and bāb al-jīm.

The second volume deals with bāb al-hā' .

The third volume deals with bāb al-khā', bāb al-dāl, and bāb al-dhāl.

The fourth volume deals with bāb al-rā'.

The fifth volume deals with bāb al-zā', bāb al-sīn, and bāb al-shīn.

The sixth volume deals with bāb al-ṣād , bāb al-ḍād, bāb al-ṭā' , bāb al-ẓā', and the beginning of bāb al-ᶜayn.

The seventh volume deals with the rest of bāb al-ᶜayn and bāb al-ghayn.

The eighth volume deals with bāb al-fa' and bāb al-qāf (which is repeated).

The ninth volume deals with bāb al-kāf and bāb al-lām.

The tenth volume deals with bāb al-mīm, bāb al-nūn , bāb al-wāw , bāb al-hā' . and bāb al-yā'.

(Notice that in the last volume bāb al-wāw is placed before bāb al-hā'.)

There is no evidence as to whether this division was made by Abū ᶜAmr or by a latter editor or copyist .

It seems likely that in compiling the material for his dictionary, Abū ᶜAmr relied heavily on his own previous works.

In spite of the fact that he generally followed the order of the alphabet in distributing his entries according to their first radical, he did not thereafter pay any attention to this alphabetical order: that is to say the entries are not classified within each bāb according to their subsequent radicals. For instance, roots whose first radical is hamza are found not only in

bāb al-alif but throughout the dictionary. Thus, anyone who wishes to know about a particular root must read the whole of the appropriate bāb and if he does not find it there he must then read the whole of the rest of the dictionary.

The following other observations can also be made:

1- In addition to Abū ᶜAmr's presumed reliance on his own earlier treatises in compiling the material for his dictionary, he was probably also influenced by consideration of what he had omitted in previous treatises, and introduced this material as it occurred to him. For example; in bāb al-hā' he talks about rain and grapes, discussing the names of these and descriptions of them for many lines without any direct bearing on bāb al-hā' . Similar digressions can be found on the subjects of date-palms, camels and human nature. In my opinion it is these intrusive elements and the apparent lack of organization (that they produce) which caused the dictionary to receive less attention from scholars of the time than it deserved.

2- In bāb al-sīn Abū ᶜAmr concentrates irrelevantly on faults in rhyme, such as al-isnād and al-ītā'. Elsewhere, he discusses types of rhymes; for example; he notes that Arab poets sometimes vary the rhyme of an ode. He quotes as evidence for

this four verses by the poet Bujayr al-ᶜĀmirī which contain two rhymes: al-nūn and al-mīm.

3- Sometimes he mentions information about the genealogy of tribes without any relation to the bāb he is compiling. For example; in bāb al-nūn he mentions branches of the tribes al-Ṣubar of Ghassān.

4- Not content with introducing a general discussion of units of measurement into bāb al-nūn under al-najw , where he says that al-najw is approximately one mile, al-siḥāb is approximately two miles, and al-ghayth is approximately one farsakh, he is also inconsistent in his definitions for al-najw when he says that it is approximately two to three miles.

5- Much of the time he talks about human nature, adjectives that describe it and diseases that are connected with it. I have found about 340 such adjectives and about 60 different kinds of diseases mentioned in this dictionary. in comparing this material with that mentioned concerning human nature by Thābit Ibn Abī Thābit of the fourth century A.H., who derived a portion of the material of his Kitāb khalq al-insān from Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī, I have found a noticeable similarity between the two. This suggests that we may possibly be able to form some idea of the contents of the work of Abū ᶜAmr about

human nature from the relevant passages from the dictionary.

6- In various places Abū ᶜAmr talks about trees and plants and words used to describe them. I have found about 80 references of this sort in the dictionary.

7- Elsewhere Abū ᶜAmr talks about animals, words used to describe them and diseases related to them. He records about 530 different words of this kind, including words used of camels, cows and horses. About 30 kinds of animal diseases are mentioned. It is not unlikely that Abū ᶜAmr derived much of this material, too, from his own earlier works.

8- Sometimes anecdotes and short stories which were common among the Bedouins are introduced. For example, a long anecdote about a human being and a lizard, and one about Abū Ḥayyāsh al-Asadī and Asmā' Ibn Khārija al-Fazārī which tells about a pit dug by the Banū ᶜUmayra.

9- Sometimes he compares different dialects, as in <u>bāb al-wāw</u>, for instance, where, for <u>wajaᶜa</u>, <u>yajaᶜu</u> the Ḥijāz dialect has <u>wajiᶜa</u>, <u>yūjaᶜu</u>, that of Banū Tamīm <u>wajiᶜa</u> ,<u>yājaᶜu</u> and that of Qays <u>wajiᶜa</u>, <u>yājiᶜu</u> . In <u>bāb al-jīm</u> he compares al-Ḍabbī's <u>jawāliq</u> and al-Qushayrī's <u>juwāliq</u>.

10- Sometimes he criticises the opinions of the transmitters whose dialectal material he uses

in his dictionary. If he is doubtful about the meaning of a reported word he adds " I doubt it" as in bāb al-tā' in the elucidations of the word al-tu'bal. In bāb al-jīm when he mentions the exegesis of the word jashama by one of these transmitters, he adds " I doubt this explanation; possibly this ᶜArābī is wrong in his understanding of this word". Where he knows the correct explanation he mentions both it and the false one. This can be seen in bāb al-hā'

These are only some general observations on the content and form of the dictionary. Further comments will be made in the following pages in which I discuss Syntactical points, Morphology , Analogies, substitution, synonyms, Homonyms, Contradictory meanings and Method of interpretation.

****

II- Syntax

Syntactical matters are specifically mentioned by Abū ᶜAmr but only at an elementary level. Since the primary purpose of his work is to compile a dictionary of lexical items and rare expressions , there is little scope for going into matters of Syntax in any significant detail. However, he does not omit them entirely, mentioning the main points in the process of explaining his entries.

The following are forms of syntax which I found in this dictionary:

1- Inflection:

Abū ᶜAmr believes that inflection is fundamental to understanding Syntax since it distinguishes between the functions of written words and also to some extent between those of spoken words.

The fact that Abū ᶜAmr introduced the following example of inflection perhaps constitutes a reply to those ancient and modern scholars who deny that inflection has any other purpose than to speed up the process of speech and to get rid of the juxtaposition of the quiescents. (1)

In bāb al-sīn the following example is quoted:

ما أشدَّ سفح هذه الريح!

In my opinion this is the most important single case of all. This is because without inflection we cannot here differentiate between an exclamation and an interrogation. In other words this proposition

can be used either as an exclamation by reading the word as the af^{c}ala form of the root sh-d-d or as an interrogation by reading it as the af^{c}alu form.

2- The instruments qaṭ and qaṭṭ:

In bāb al-qāf the following examples are quoted:

1- ما شربت الا قدحاً واحداً قَطْ يا فتى (جزم خفيفة) .

2- ما جئته قَطُّ يا فتى (مشددة مرفوعة).

In the first example Abū ^{c}Amr declares that the letter tā' of the instrument qaṭ must be in a contracted apocopate form to imply only the meaning of the declinable word ḥasb. The hypothetical expansion is: ما شربت الا قدحاً واحداً حسبي يا فتى .

In the second example Abū ^{c}Amr corroborates that qaṭṭ must be uncontracted and nominative. This is to say that qaṭṭ in this example is a declinable adverb of time particularized in the negation.(2)

3- The nomen adjectivum:

In bāb al-qāf the following example is quoted:

يا زيدُ الظَّريفَ (فنصب النعت).

Here Abū ^{c}Amr states that the nomen adjectivum must be in the accusative case. Normally, of course the nomen adjectivum should be in concordance with the nomen substantivum. That is to say al-ẓarīf should be in the nominative case rather than the accusative. However, in this instance, Abū ^{c}Amr defends the use of the accusative on the following hypothesis:

يا زيدُ ـ اعني أو أخصّ ـ الظَّريفَ .

where there are many persons named Zayd to whom

different adjectives are applied. The hypothetical proposition الظريف — اعني او اخص — replaces the nominative determinate.

4- Min used to indicate division into parts:

This genetive partical is adopted in this dictionary for only one of the five cases mentioned by the grammarians, which is to indicate division into parts. It is quoted more than 250 times, each time in the same sense as that of the following example: البسيل من الرجال ·

5- The exceptive instrument hāshā.

In bāb al-hā' mention is made by Abū ᶜAmr of this instrument. He corroborates that the general term must be in the accusative: لعنةُ اللهِ حاشا فلاناً ـنصب·

Many grammarians, such as al-Akhfash, al-Jurmī, al-Māzinī and al-Mubarrid are reported to have said that hāshā is either a verb or a genetive particle.(3) However, Ibn ᶜAqīl and Ibn Hishām mention that Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī treates hāshā as a transitive verb existing only in the past tense, which takes on the meaning of illā. Moreover, it puts the noun next to it into the accusative case. This is shown by the above example.

6- Synthetic compound proper name:

This is the only type of proper name which can be found in this dictionary. It is examplified as follows: هذه بعلُ بكّرٍ

It seems that Abū ᶜAmr divides this type into two

parts. The first is a prefixed predicate to the postfixed bakk. However, the general syntactical rule regards this type of proper name as a diptote:

a-..... هَذِهِ بَعْلَبَكُ، رَأَيْتُ بَعْلَبَكَّ، مَرَرْتُ بِبَعْلَبَكَّ.

b-..... هَذِهِ بَعْلَبَكَّ، رَأَيْتُ بَعْلَبَكَّ، مَرَرْتُ بِبَعْلَبَكَّ

7- The verb of appropinquation awshaka:

In the final fols. of the Ms. Abū ᶜAmr quotes certain examples of one of the eleven verbs collectively known as " The verb of appropinquation". This verb is awshaka , and the examples are as follows:

1- أُوشِكَ أَنْ يَصنع كذا ..... وقد فعل .

وأُوشكا ، وأَوْشَكُوا ، وأُوشَكَتْ ، وأُوشَكَتَا ، وأَوْشَكْنَ ، .. وهذا كله فعل مضى .

2- وإذا كان لم يفعلْ وهو ينتظر قلت : يُوشِكُ أَنْ يَأْتِينا .

In the first example Abū ᶜAmr quotes a case as a reply to those scholars of the Baṣran school of philological studies, such as al-Aṣmaᶜī and others, who denied that awshaka could be used in the past tense, but only in the present tense. In supporting his point of view he defines the predicate of awshaka as a verbal proposition connected with an.

In the second example Abū ᶜAmr uses awshaka in the present tense, combining it with an .

8- Mudh and Mundhu :

In bāb al-wāw Abū ᶜAmr gives example of two distinct constructions used with these instruments:

1- ما رأيته مُذْ يومٌ ومُذْ يومانِ ومُذْ ثلاثةُ أيامٍ ومُذْ بُكرةٌ ومُذْ السَّحَرُ
ـ رفع ـ وما رأيته مُذْ يومُ الجُمعةِ ومُذْ رَمَضانُ ومُذْ الضُّحا ومُذْ

عَشِيَّةُ أَمْسِ ــ رفعٌ ــ وما رأيتُهُ مُنْذُ عَامُ الأَوَّلِ وَصَلاةُ الأُولَى وَصَلاةُ العَتَمَةِ ، رَفَعَ هذا كلَّهُ .

2- ما رأيتُه مُنْذُ العَامِ واليومِ واللَّيلَةِ والبَارِحَةِ والغَدَاةِ ــ خَفْضٌ ــ .

In the first group of examples he follows <u>mudh</u> and <u>mundhu</u> with the nominative case. In these examples <u>mudh</u> and <u>mundhu</u> are syntactically either a predicate placed in front, or inchoative to the predicate mentioned immediately after.

In the second group he makes <u>mundhu</u> into an indeclinable preposition which puts its following noun into the genitive.

****

III - Morphology :

Questions of Morphology appear in the Kitāb al-jīm in the following ways:

1- Plural:

The plurals of words appear:

A- In specific references, for example:

واحِدُ المَسَامِع ، مَسْمَعٌ • واحِدُ السَّخَاسِخ ، سَخْسَخٌ •

B- Passing references occasioned by mention of the singular, for example:

الموهِبَةُ : غَدِيرٌ وَجَمْعُهُ مَواهِبُ • الهَجْمُ : العُلْبَةُ والجَميعُ أَهْجَامٌ •

2- Ishtiqāq:

The Ishtiqāq of words is given by Abū ᶜAmr in the following ways:

A- By explaining the meaning of the word and then citing the past , present tense and the masdar of the appropriate verb, for example:

السَّفْرُ : خَدْشٌ في الوَجْهِ يَدْمَى ولا يَبلغُ العَظْمَ، سَفَرَهُ ، يَسْفِرُهُ، سَفْراً •

B- By explaining the meaning of the past tense of the verb and then the present tense, for example:

أَخَذْتُ شَرابي، إذا حَمَضْتَه ، واللَّبَنُ الآخِذُ، الطَّيب قد أَخَذَ بعضَ الأَخوذَة يَأْخُذُ •

C- By explaining the present tense and the masdar of the verb first, mentioning immediately after this the past tense, the present tense and the masdar , for example:

مَرَّتْ تَئِجُّ أَجِيجاً ، أَيْ ذاهِبَةً في الأَرْضِ ، وأَجَّتْ تَئِجُّ أَجِيجاً، أَيْ حَنَّتْ •

D- By mentioning the Ishtiqāq of the verb first, then giving the explanation required, for example:

نَضَبَ الثرى يَنْضِبُ نضوبًا، إذا أُبعدَ في الارضِ •

E- By mentioning the past and present tense of the passive voice of the verb, followed by the explanation, for example:

زُبِىَ يُزبىٰ ، أىْ سيق يُساقُ ·

3- Orthography:

In spite of the fact that Kitāb al-jīm has come down to us in a very haphazardly organized way, I have noticed that Abū ᶜAmr pays special attention to the orthography of the entries. It seems to me that he gives particular care to this because of ambiguities that might arise.

I have found him referring to the orthography of his entries in the following ways:

A- Vowel points:

If necessary Abū ᶜAmr uses vowel points. This can be seen throughout the whole dictionary.(It is, of course, possible that the vowel points were added by a copyist, but it is likely that he was at least following some indication given by Abū ᶜAmr).

B- Metrical analogy:

When Abū ᶜAmr feels that a word requires more specific vocalisation he quotes its metrical analogy, for example: قَنَ: سَأَلَ ، يَقْنَعُ قُنوعًا مثل : فَعَلَ يَفْعَلُ ·

C- Specifying the location of the letters of a word:

Where necessary Abū ᶜAmr specifies which letters have to follow which. This he does in order to

make it easier for his successors to see if letters have been misplaced. In addition to this specification he sometimes points out which vowel points have to be used in particular words. This can be seen in the following ways:

1- This word must be read with alif maqṣūra.

2- This word must be read with alif mamdūda.

3- In this word al-hamza must be read before al-wāw.

4- In this word al-hamza must be read before al-dāl.

5- In this word al-bā' and al-dhāl must take kasra, however, al-khā' must be without vowel.

IV- Analogy :

Analogy is the fourth method adopted by Abū ᶜAmr in presenting evidence in support of his dictionary entries. The Kūfan school differed for centuries from the rival Baṣran school in the way in which it interpreted syntactical and philological matters, and not least in its attitude towards analogy.

The Kūfan rule with regard to this was not to limit its scope.(4) In other words, any relevant evidence, as long as it was of Arab origin, was acceptable. The Baṣran school, however, subjected all evidence to close consideration and selected only that which could be authenticated.(5)

The wide scope of analogy in this dictionary can be seen in histograms 2,3,4, and 5 , and in

particular, the number of poets whom Abū ᶜAmr quotes as evidence. It seems to me that at times quotations from these poets are without regard to the value of the poetry or the status of the poet. Moreover, much unknown poetry is quoted. The following are a few examples of his use of lesser-known poetry:

1- This poem was cited by a woman of the Banū ᶜAmr Ibn Kilāb.
2- al-Fazāriyya said.....
3- al-Thaqafiyya said.....
4- This poem was cited by certain followers of the Banū Asad.
5- A poet of Banū Mudlij said.....
6- I quoted this poem of one of the Banū Rabīᶜa of the Banū Ḥabsha Ibn Kaᶜb.

V- Substitution:

Substitution (Ibdāl) is defined as the use of a word expressing the same meaning as another word but differing in one letter only.

In the Kitāb al-jīm many examples of substitution appear in different sections. It appears, however, that Abū ᶜAmr, while listing many of these words, did not refer to them as examples of substitution, perhaps because he considered them genuine synonyms.

Ibn Fāris is reported to have said that the Arabs

sometimes replaced the letters of part of a word by other letters.(6)

A few instances from the Kitāb al-jīm may serve to illustrate this: (7)

1- أتونا أكداداً ، أي سراعاً ، قالها الباهليّ ، وأكتاداً مثله ، قالها التميميّ

2- النّاشز والنّاشص من الأبل ، التي تكره ولدها .

3- ساخت به الارض ، وساغت به الارض .

4- طهت الابل وطحت ، اذا ذهبت وتباعدت .

VI- Synonyms:

Many philologists of the Ummayed period were particularly interested in compiling books of words having more or less the same meanings as another words.(8) They considered that the availability of such synonyms (al-mutarādaf) increased the richness of the Arabic language. Opposed to this group was another group of scholars who argued that they served merely to blur the distinctions of meaning of current words.(9)

Abū ᶜAmr seems to have been a representative of the first group. He refers to about 210 synonyms in his dictionary. He employs two methods of quoting synonyms. These are as follows:

1- He mentions the synonym without giving any explanation, where the meaning is perhaps self-explanatory, as in the following example which appears in bāb al-nūn:

نصّ البعير ينصّ، ورتك يرتك، وذمل يذمل ، ويهملج ، ويعنف، ويسعّ، ويخذّ ويخذي.

In this example he gives no explanation of the meaning, but it is apparent that the sense is that the camel uses all its speed while in motion.

2- He mentions the synonym and gives an explanation of its meaning, for example:

المَسَغْسَغُ والمُلَغْلَغُ والمُرَوِّلُ ، المُوسِعُ وذَكاً أو سمناً .

In examing these synonyms I would like here to record the following observations:

1- In my opinion, some of these words are not actually synonyms, but are ,in fact , either adjectives describing in a supplementary fashion the original word or Metaphors. It is not difficult to understand how this situation arises. The dictionary refers to eighty-five separate dialects, which are mentioned 1242 times in all. It is obvious that each tribe may have its own idiosyncratice way of referring to a certain states of affairs. Thus, when Abū ᶜAmr collects and records these dialects, it is possible that the different expressions may mingle with each other in his mind , emerging as synonyms..

2- It is quite possible that some of these synonyms are derived from one original word, the other meanings developing as a result of misconstructions or mispronnuciations at that time when dots were added to the script.

The following is a possible example of this:

رايتُه في أشلاءِ السَّحَرِ وفي أسْلاءِ السَّحَرِ .

It is apparent that the original word in this example is ashlā' which is the plural of the word shilw , meaning " the remainder of the thing". This meaning fits with the rest of the sentence in the example given above. As far as aslā' is concerned, the fact that no meaning for this root that is compatible with the sense of this sentence is found elsewhere strongly suggests that it represents an alternative, or mistaken, pronunciation of ashlā' .

VII- Homonyms:

As with synonyms, two group of scholars existed holding opposite views concerning homonyms (al-mushtarak al-lafẓī)(10) Abū ᶜAmr again seems to have belonged to the first group, who considered that the availability of such homonyms increased the richness of the Arabic language.

In my survey of the dictionary, I have found approximately 180 homonyms recorded by Abū ᶜAmr.

Once again, it seems likely that many of these homonyms were originally used metaphorically by different tribes, and that in recording them as homonyms in his dictionary, Abū ᶜAmr did not inquire very closely into the origins of the words.

VIII- Contradictory Meanings:

Abū ᶜAmr also recorded twenty contradictory meanings. Examples of these are as follows:

jawn: vigorous; feeble.

ratā: to get fat; to be emaciated.

ᶜamata: to be an idiot; to be clever.

tariba: to be glad ; to be sad .

lamaqa: to write; to erase.

There were, however, scholars who denied that a word could have two contradictory meanings.(11)

IX- Method of Interpretation:

In the explaining the meanings of words several different methods are adopted in this dictionary. These are as follows:

1- Explaining the utterance by giving a single word as an alternative, for example:
al-badī' : al-dayyiq.
At times, Abū ᶜAmr is inclined to give as an alternative a term with a very broad meaning, for example: al-azmal: al-ṣawt , al-azza: al-ṣawt.(12)

2- Explaining the utterance in one or two sentences, for example: in the words al-aṭūm and al-atān.
Abū ᶜAmr sometimes incorporates the word in a sentence to convey its meaning through usage , subsequently explaining the word itself, for example:
كانَ على نَضح لُه، والنّضحُ حوضٌ، وهو من ماءِ السَّماءِ .
This method is particularly useful especialy where an explanation of a word is not by itself sufficient to convey its meaning. Often , the use of the word in its context can clear up any doubt in the reader's mind. However, at other

times, the use of a particular sentence causes its own problems since Abū ᶜAmr is compelled to explain in turn his explanatory phrase, for example: بَعيرٌ أسيفٌ، وهو السَّيءُ الجسمِ، لا يَكادُ يَسمَنُ.

In this explanation the second sentence clearly demonstrates the meaning of asīf. The first sentence is superflous and might well be omitted to some advantage.

3- Explanation by negation:

This method is used by Abū ᶜAmr to particularize the meanings of words, for example:

الصَّنعُ : العُشُّ الذي ليس فيه بيض.
الصَّلدمُ : الذي لا يبالي ما أصابه.

4- Explanation by assimilation:

This method is used where no particular single word exists which can convey the exact meaning, for example:

الخَوعُ مثل الوادي.
التَّزمُّرُ مثل التَّزرُّدِ.

These assimilated explanations are not completely comprehensive but as near as possible to the precise meanings of the words.

****

NOTES TO CHAPTER FIVE

(1)- cf. Fusūl fī fiqh al-lugha, 328
Min asrār al-lugha, 225

(2)- cf. Mughnī al-labīb, 1/175

(3)- cf. Ibid., 1/122

(4)- cf. Madrasat al-Kūfa, 377
al-Madāris al-nahwiyya, 159

(5)- cf. Madrasat al-Basra, 146

(6)- cf. Min asrār al-lugha, 54

(7)- I think that the most likely explanation for the occurrence of substitution is the close relationship of the phonemes which can be seen in the four examples quoted, between the voiced dental stop phoneme dāl and the voiceless dental stop phoneme tā' , the voiced alveolar fricative phoneme zā' and the voiceless alveolar fricative phoneme sād, the voiceless velar fricative phoneme khā' and the voiced velar fricative phoneme ghayn , and the voiceless pharyngeal fricative phoneme hā' and the voiceless glottal fricative phoneme hā' .(cf. the following chart) It seems to me that each tribe would adopt the articulation of a word to suit its own dialect. It is also possible that misconstruction played a part in the evolution of a substitution.

(8)- cf. al-Alfāz al-mutarādifa, by Abū al-Ḥasan al-Rummānī.

(9)- ~~Of those scholars~~ e.g., Abū Hilāl al-ᶜAskarī in his book al-Furūq al-lughawiyya.

CHART * 2

The distribution of the Arabic phonemes on a physiological basis

PLACE OF ARTICULATION

MANNER OF ARTICULATION	Bilabial	Labiodental	Interdental	Dental	Alveolar	Palatal	Palato-Alveolar	Velar	Uvular	Pharyngeal	Glottal
Nasals	M/vd			N/vd							
Stops	B/vd			T/vl D/vd Ṭ/vl				K/vl	Q/vl		ʔ/vl
Trill					R/vd						
Fricatives		F/vl	TH/vl DH/vd D/vd Ẓ/vd		Z/vd S/vl Ṣ/vl		SH/vl	KH/vl GH/vd		H/vl	H/vl
Lateral				L/vd							
Affricate							J/vd				
Approximant	W/vd					Y/vd				C/vd	

(*)- This chart is taken, with many modifications, from:

1- W.H.T.Gairdner , The phonetics of Arabic; 15

2- Gorden E.Peterson and June E.Shoup, A physiological Theory of Phonetics, Journal of Speech and Hearing Research, 9:1.45,1966.

3- The principles of the International phonetic Association ;(1977) , 10

In the presentation of this chart the following symbols are used:

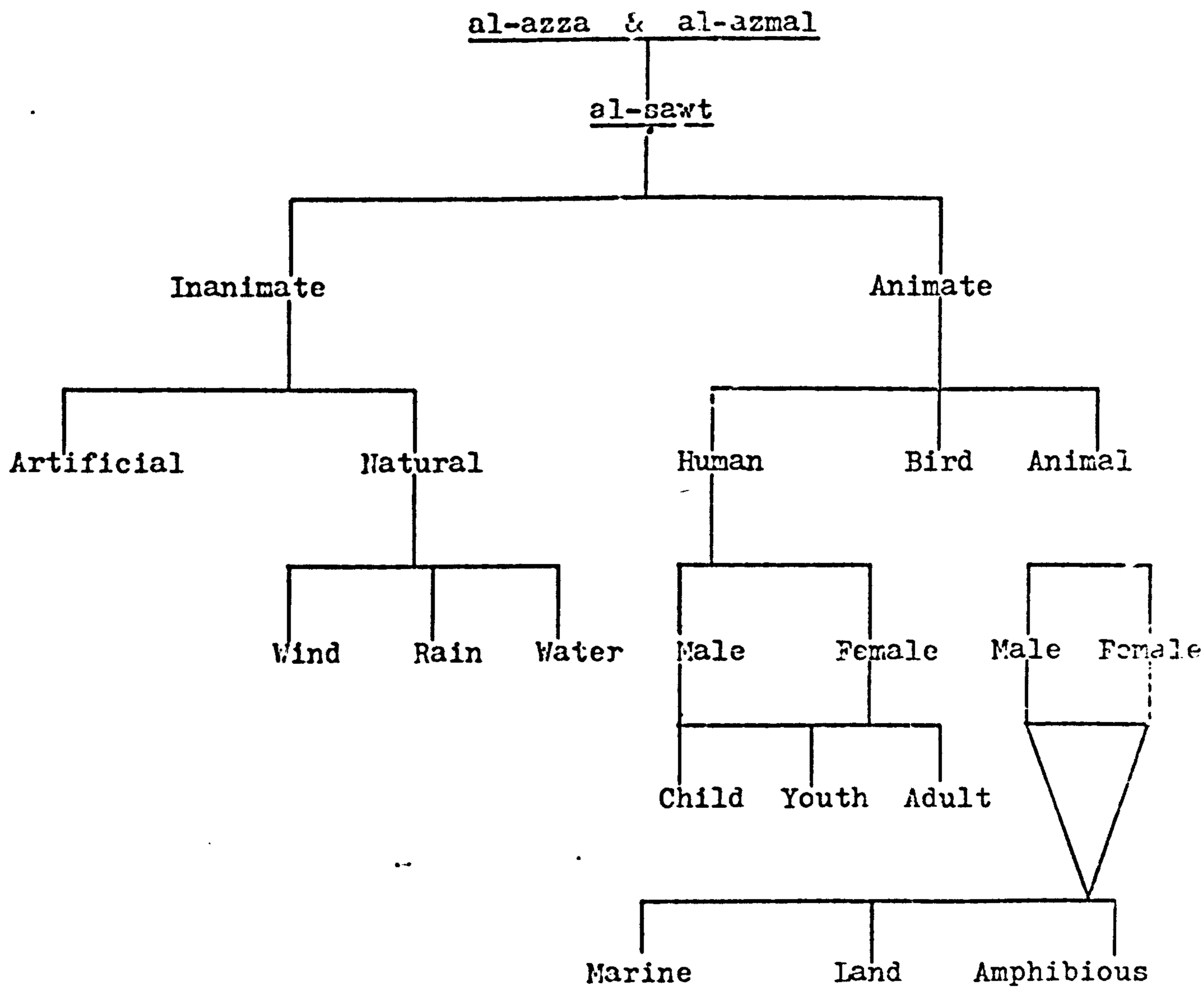
vd. : Refers to the voiced phonemes.

vl. : Refers to the voiceless phonemes.

(10)- Of those scholars who denied the use of homonyms was Ibn Durustawayh. cf. al-Muzhir, 1/384

(11)- cf. al-Mukhassas, 13/259

(12)- These two words are both explained by the word sawt " sound ", which is non-specific . Many distinct ideas can be conveyed by this single definition. The following diagram illustrates a few of these possibilities:



When one of these possibilities is combined with the word sawt the exact meaning which is intended to be convey is clear.

PART TWO

A COMPUTER SURVEY OF THE ARABIC ROOTS IN THE KITĀB AL-JĪM

THE ROOTS OF THE DICTIONARY *

The Ms. of this dictionary , which is in 287 fols., contains 3599 roots (1), of three types(2):

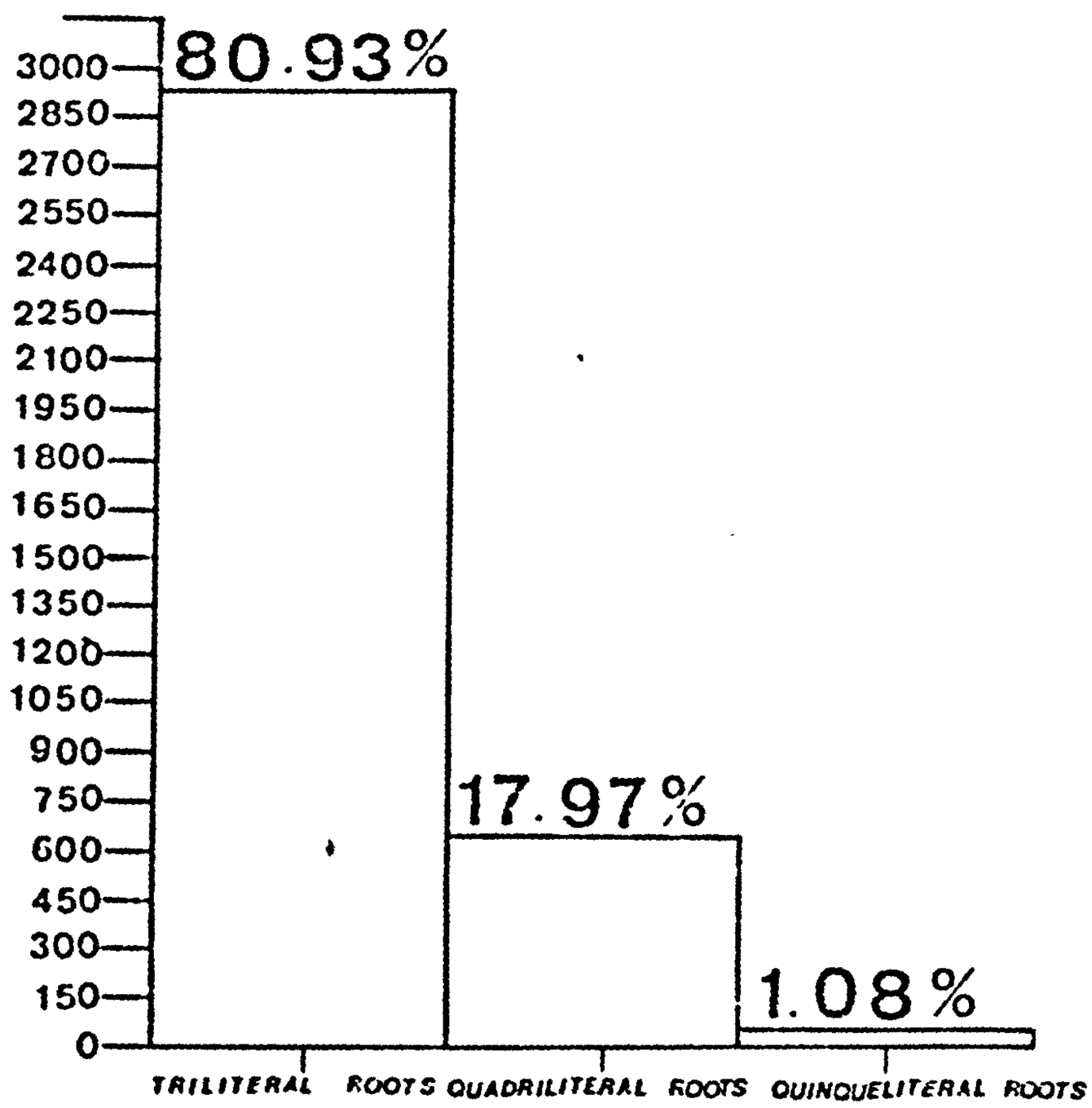
1- The triliterals represent the majority of the roots and have a frequency of use of 2913 times or 80.93% .
2- The quadriliterals have a frequency of use of 647 times or 17.97% .
3- The quinqueliterals have a frequency of use of 39 times or 1.08% .

****

HISTOGRAM 7

The distribution of the roots in the

Kitāb al-jīm



1- Triliteral roots:

The triliteral roots take up the bulk of this survey, from table 1-89. Tables 6-89 concern only triliteral roots since they can be arranged in tables using one table for each letter of the alphabet in the position of first, second or third radical, and placing the other two radicals in the horizontal and vertical columns respectively. A similar method cannot, however, be adopted for quadriliteral and quinqueliteral roots.

Table 1

This table shows the frequency and percentage of the letters in the triliteral roots in their three positions, for example: the frequency of the letter hamza in position one is 111 times or 3.81% . In position two it is 61 times or 2.09% , and in position three 73 times or 2.50%. The last two columns of this table show the totals of frequency and percentage in all three positions, for instance, the total of frequency of the letter rā' in all three positions is 701 times or 8.02 % of the total of all letters in all positions.

Histogram 8

This Histogram represents the distribution of the Weak letters in the Kitāb al-jīm. It appears that wāw has the highest frequency of all: 372 times or 47.14% .

Histogram 9

This Histogram classifies the frequency of the

Sound and Weak letters. It appears that the Sound letters have the higher frequency: 10733 times or 93.15%. The Weak letters have the lower frequency: 789 times or 6.85% .

Histogram 10

This Histogram classifies the Voiced and Voiceless letters in the Kitāb al-jīm.[3] It appears that the Voiced letters have the higher frequencies in all three positions. They occur 6886 times or 59.76% . The Voiceless letters have the lower frequencies in all three positions. They occur 4636 times or 40.24%

Histograms 11-13

These Histograms classify the frequency of each letter in each of the three positions which appeared in table one, starting with the letter of highest frequency in each position and ending with the letter of lowest frequency.

From Histogram 11 it appears that the letter rā' has the highest frequency in position one: 204 times or 7.00%, and the letter ẓā' has the lowest frequency of all: 14 times or 0.48% .

From Histogram 12, it appears that the letter rā' also has the highest frequency in position two: 239 times or 8.20%, and once again the letter ẓā' has the lowest frequency: 21 times or 0.72% .

From Histogram 13 it appears that the letter rā' also has the highest frequency in position

three: 258 times or 8.85% , and the letter zā' has again the lowest frequency: 19 times or 0.65% .

Histogram 14

This Histogram classifies the frequency of the letters in all three positions. It appears that the letter rā' has the highest frequency : 701 times or 8.02% , and the letter zā' has the lowest frequency : 54 times or 0.61% .

According to the results of table one and these Histograms, which represents 80.93% of the total number of roots in the dictionary, I made the following observations:

1- Ibn Durayd is reported to have said that:(4)

A- The most frequently occuring letters are the following:
wāw, yā', and hamza .

B- The most rarely occuring letters " because of their heaviness on the tongue in ascending order of frequency, are:
zā', dhāl, thā', shīn, qāf, khā', ᶜayn, nūn , lām, rā', bā', and mīm .

In examing this claim with regard to the results of the Computer survey of the Kitāb al-jīm , use has again been made of a diagram:

	DIVISION A	DIVISION B
Ibn Durayd's claim	wāw, yā', and hamza.	ẓā', dhāl, thā', shīn, khā', ᶜayn, nūn, lām, rā', bā', and mīm.
Computer results	rā', lām, mīm, bā', nūn, ᶜayn, and fā'.	dāl, ḥā', qāf, wāw, sīn, jīm, kāf, shīn, hamza, zā', yā', khā', ṣād, hā', alif, tā', ghayn, ṭā', thā', ḍād, dhāl, and ẓā'.

The conclusions reached for Kitāb al-ᶜīn are as follows:

a- The computer indicates that the letter rā' has the highest frequency of all in all three positions, and here appears in division A whereas Ibn Durayd places it in division B.

b- The computer indicates that the letters wāw, hamza, and yā', here appear in division B whereas Ibn Durayd places them in division A .

c- The computer indicates that the letters lām, mīm, bā', nūn, and ᶜayn here appear in division A whereas Ibn Durayd places them in division B.

2- Ibn Manẓūr claims in his introduction to Lisān al-ᶜArab that:

A- The most frequently occuring letters are the following:

hamza, lām, mīm, hā', wāw, yā', and nūn .

B- The next most frequently occuring letters are the following:

rā', ᶜayn, fā', tā', bā', kāf, dāl, sīn, qāf, ḥā', and jīm.

C- The least frequently occuring letters are the following:

ẓā', ghayn, ṭā', zā', thā', khā', ḍād, shīn, ṣād, and dhāl .

In examing these three observations, use has been made once again of a diagram:

	Division A	Division B	Division C
Ibn Manẓūr's claim	hamza, lām mīm, hā' , wāw, yā', and nūn.	rā', ᶜayn, fā', tā', bā', kāf, dāl, sīn, qāf, ḥā', and jīm .	ẓā', ghayn, ṭā', zā', thā', khā', ḍād, shīn, ṣād, and dhāl .
Computer results	rā', lām, mīm, bā', ᶜayn, nūn, and fā' .	dāl, ḥā', qāf, wāw, sīn, jīm, kāf, shīn, hamza, and za' .	yā', khā', ṣād, hā', alif, tā', ghayn, ṭā', thā', ḍād, dhāl, and ẓā' .

The conclusions reached for Kitāb al-jīm are as follows:

a- The computer results indicate that the letter rā' has the highest frequency of all in all three positions, and here appears in division A whereas Ibn Manẓūr places it in division B.

b- The computer results indicate that the letters hamza and wāw here appear in division B whereas Ibn Manẓūr places them in division A .

c- The computer results indicate that the letter fā' here appears in division A whereas Ibn Manẓūr places it in division B .

d- The computer results indicate that the letters hā' and yā' here appear in division C whereas Ibn Manẓūr places them in division A .

3- The letter rā' occurs most frequently in the dictionary in all three positions.

4- The letter ẓā' has the lowest frequency in the dictionary in all three positions .

5- The frequency of the letter yā' is very low in position one, but, it jumps to a much higher frequency in position two.

6- The letter alif does not occur in the first two positions but it has a high frequency in position three.

7- If we take the average of frequency for each letter in each position and for each letter in all three

positions, by means of the following calculations:

A)- $\frac{\text{Total frequency in each position}}{29} = \frac{2913}{29}$ = Approximately

100 times (average) .

B)- $\frac{\text{Total frequency in all three positions}}{29} = \frac{8739}{29}$ =

Approximately 301 times (average) .

From the first calculation we can make the following observations:

Position one:

1- Seventeen letters have above average frequency.

2- Eleven letters have below average frequency.

3- Only the letter alif has no frequency.

Position two:

1- Twelve letters have above average frequency.

2- Fifteen letters have below average frequency.

3- The only letter which has the exact average frequency is hā' .

4- Only the letter alif has no frequency.

Position three :

1- Twelve letters have above average frequency.

2- Sixteen letters have below average frequency.

3- Only the letter wāw has no frequency.

From the second calculation we can make the following observations:

1- Thirteen letters have above average frequency.

2- Sixteen letters have below average frequency.

(8)- Mathematically the possible combinations of triliteral roots is 28 x 28 x 28 = 21952 . The combinations that occur here are only 2913 , or 13.26% of the possible ones.

(9)- If we take the average percentage of frequency of a letter in all three positions, which is 3.45% , it appears that:

1- Thirteen letters have above average frequency, rā' having the highest, 8.02% .

2- Sixteen letters have below average frequency, ṣā' having the lowest , 0.61% .

Table 2

This table represents the distribution of the triliteral roots according to their first and second letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter rā' in the vertical column and the letter bā' in the horizontal column, the figure 14 appears . This means that there are 14 triliteral roots starting with the biliteral rab . If we want to know which these 14 roots are we must consult table 15 which will be examined later.

Four roots have the same letter in position one and two :

1- Two roots have tā' . These roots appear in table 8.

2- One root has dāl. This root appears in table 13 .

3- One root has qāf .This root appears in table 26 .

Table 3

This table represents the distribution of the triliteral roots according to their first and third letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter dāl in the vertical column and the letter sīn in the horizontal column the figure 9 appears. This means that there are 9 triliteral roots starting with the letter dāl and terminating with the letter sīn . If we want to know which these 9 roots are we must consult table 13 .

Twenty- one roots have the same letter in positions one and three. The most frequently occurring combinations are four, which can be seen in table 17 . The least frequently occurring combinations are seven, which can be seen in tables 6,9,13,16,18,27, and 33 .

Table 4

This table represents the distribution of the triliteral roots according to their second and third letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter bā' in the vertical column and the letter rā' in the horizontal column the figure 17 appears. This means that there are 17 triliteral roots terminating with the biliteral bar . If we want to know which these 17 roots are we must consult table 35 .

There are 252 triliteral roots that have the same letter in positions two and three. The most

frequently occurring of these is lām which has a frequency of 21 (5). The least frequently occurring are ghayn, hā', and yā', which appear only once. The only three letters which never appear in the form of a double letter(i.e. second and third) are: hamza, wāw, and alif .

Table 5

This table is, in fact , a combination of tables 2 and 4. If we take the biliteral bar as an example we find that it occurs 26 times in the triliteral roots. If know look at table 2, we find that this biliteral occurs 9 times initially, and if we look at table 4, we find that it occurs 17 times finally. If we now want to know exactly which roots contain this biliteral we must consult tables 7 and 35 , which will be examined later .

The biliteral rab has the highest frequency of all, while 45 biliterals share the lowest frequency, which is once.

Tables 6-33

These tables represent the triliteral roots whose first letter is one of the 28 letters that can appear in this position.

These tables all incorporate the same idea. I will therefore examine table 6 as a representative of the group.

This table presents all the triliteral roots whose first letter is hamza . In this table there are 841 squares, some of which contain crosses . Each one of these crosses represents one triliteral root. The root represented by each cross may be identified thus:

A- We know that this table contains only the triliteral roots whose first letter is hamza.

B- The letters set out in the vertical column represent the second letter of the root.

C- The letters set out in the horizontal column represent the third letter of the root.

For example, at the intersection point of the letter rā' in the vertical column and the letter bā' in the horizontal column there is a cross . This means that there is a triliteral root beginning with the letter hamza and ending with the letter bā'. This root is therefore araba.

Tables 34-61

These tables represent the triliteral roots whose second letter is one of the 28 letters that can appear in this position .

These tables work on the same principle and I will therefore examine table 34 as an example.

Table 34 presents all the triliteral roots whose second letter is hamza. The letters set out in the vertical column represent the first letter of the root . The letters set out in the horizontal

column represent the third letter of the root. For example, at the intersection point of the letter rā' in the vertical column and the letter bā' in the horizontal column there is a cross. This means that there is a triliteral root beginning with the letter rā' and ending with the letter bā' . This root is therefore ra'aba.

Tables 62-89

These tables represent the triliteral roots whose third letter is one of the 28 letters that can appear in this position. The exception here is the letter wāw, which , in accordance with the practice of the Lisān al-ᶜArab al-muḥīṭ , is replaced by alif. I will therefore examine table 62 as a typical example of this group.
At the intersection point of the letter rā' in the vertical column and the letter bā' in the horizontal column there is a cross. This means that there is a triliteral root beginning with the letter rā' and ending with the letter hamza. This root is therefore raba'a .

From the results of these tables we can make the following observations:

1- There is no combination recorded between:

A- The dental stops phonemes: tā', dāl, and ṭā' .

B- The interdental fricatives phonemes: thā',dhāl,and ẓā'

C- The velar fricatives phonemes: khā' and ghayn .

D- The pharyngeal fricative phoneme ḥā' and the pharyngeal approximant ᶜayn.

E- The alveolar fricatives phonemes: zā', sīn , and ṣād .

2- The Arabic lexicographers mention that if, for instance, the biliteral qaṭ is found at the beginning of a triliteral root it conveys some sense of " cutting off " . This biliteral can be found in the dictionary on nine occasions. The roots which have this biliteral appear in table 26. They are as follows:

qaṭaba , qaṭara, qaṭaṭa, qaṭaᶜa, qaṭafa, qaṭala, qaṭama, qaṭana, and qaṭā. The letters bā',rā',tā',ᶜayn, fā', lām, mīm, nūn, and alif , which appears as the third letters in these roots, are not mere arbitrary additions, but serve to differentiate nuances of the sense " cutting off " . This is only one example of this strange circumstance , which was examined fully by Ibn Fāris in his Mujmal .

****

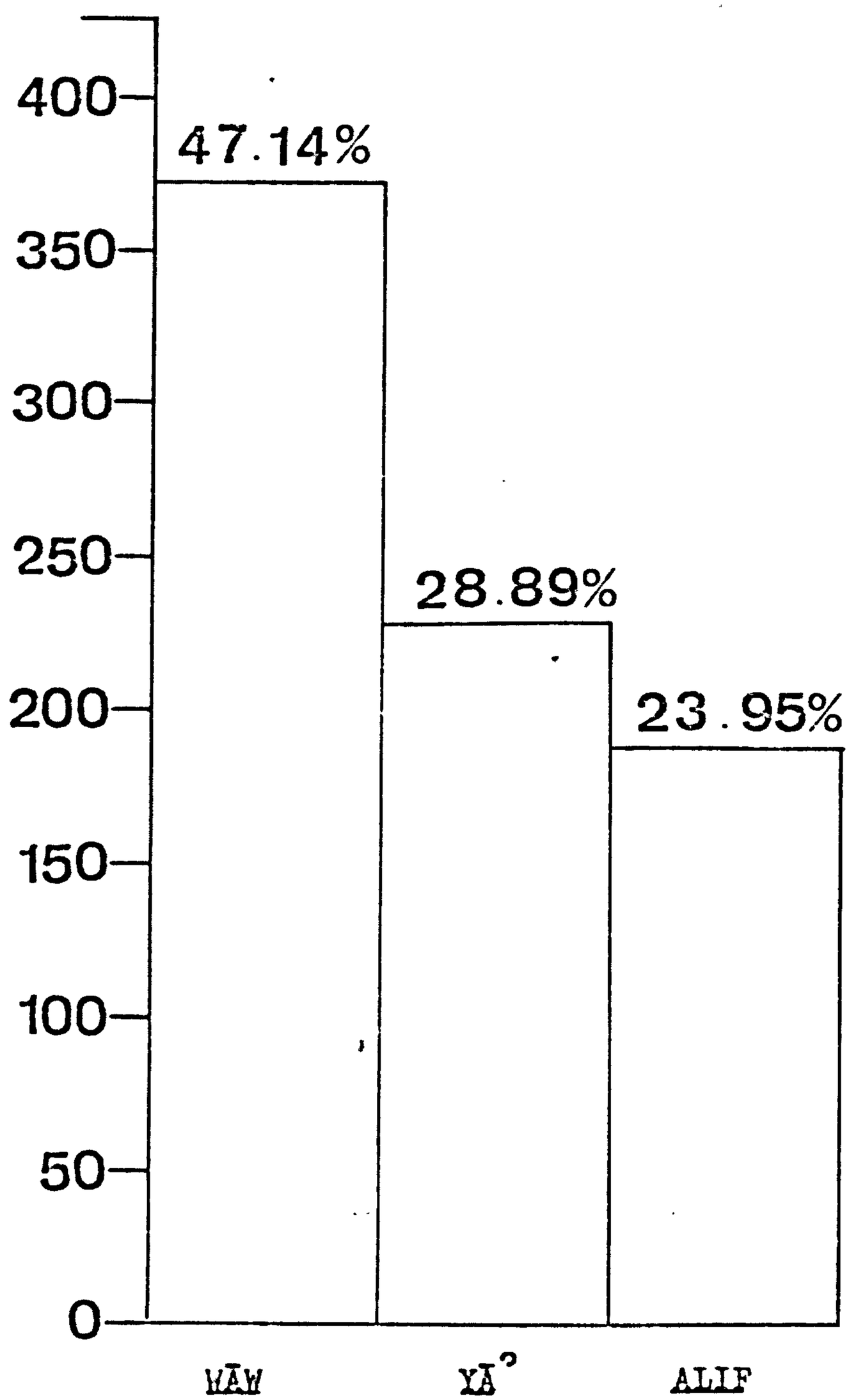
TABLE 1

The frequency of the letters in the triliteral roots

LETTER	FREQUENCY IN POSITION 1	PERCENT	FREQUENCY IN POSITION 2	PERCENT	FREQUENCY IN POSITION 3	PERCENT	TOTAL	PERCENT
Hamza	111	3.81	61	2.09	73	2.50	245	2.80
Bā'	103	3.53	176	6.04	189	6.48	468	5.35
Tā'	41	1.40	83	2.84	64	2.19	188	2.15
Thā'	47	1.61	55	1.88	53	1.81	155	1.77
Jīm	122	4.18	110	3.77	98	3.36	330	3.77
Ḥā'	199	6.83	91	3.12	102	3.50	392	4.48
Khā'	110	3.77	45	1.54	41	1.40	196	2.24
Dāl	134	4.60	120	4.11	145	4.97	399	4.56
Dhāl	34	1.16	56	1.92	25	0.85	115	1.31
Rā'	204	7.00	239	8.20	258	8.85	701	8.02
Zā'	93	3.19	74	2.54	57	1.95	224	2.56
Sīn	131	4.49	94	3.22	115	3.94	340	3.89
Shīn	116	3.98	92	3.15	63	2.16	271	3.10
Ṣād	75	2.57	59	2.02	61	2.09	195	2.23
Ḍād	46	1.57	52	1.78	48	1.64	146	1.67
Ṭā'	50	1.71	56	1.92	69	2.36	175	2.00
Ẓā'	14	0.48	21	0.72	19	0.65	54	0.61
ᶜAyn	177	6.07	101	3.46	140	4.80	418	4.78
Ghayn	90	3.08	55	1.88	32	1.09	177	2.02
Fā'	114	3.91	138	4.73	157	5.38	409	4.68
Qāf	153	5.25	102	3.50	118	4.05	373	4.26
Kāf	1[illegible]	[illegible]	95	3.26	[illegible]	2.30	295	[illegible]
Lām	139	4.[illegible]2	19[illegible]	[illegible]	223	7.65	546	[illegible].21
Mīm	129	[illegible]	163	5.59	229	7.86	520	5.95
Nūn	1[illegible]3	[illegible]	127	4.35	167	5.73	457	5.23
Hā'	58	1.99	100	3.34	34	1.16	192	2.19
Wāw	123	4.22	[illegible]1	[illegible]	0	0.00	354	[illegible]
Yā'	15	0.51	12[illegible]	4.22	77	2.64	215	[illegible]
Alif	[illegible]	0.[illegible]	0	0.00	189	6.48	189	2.1[illegible]
TOTAL	2913		2913		2913		8739	

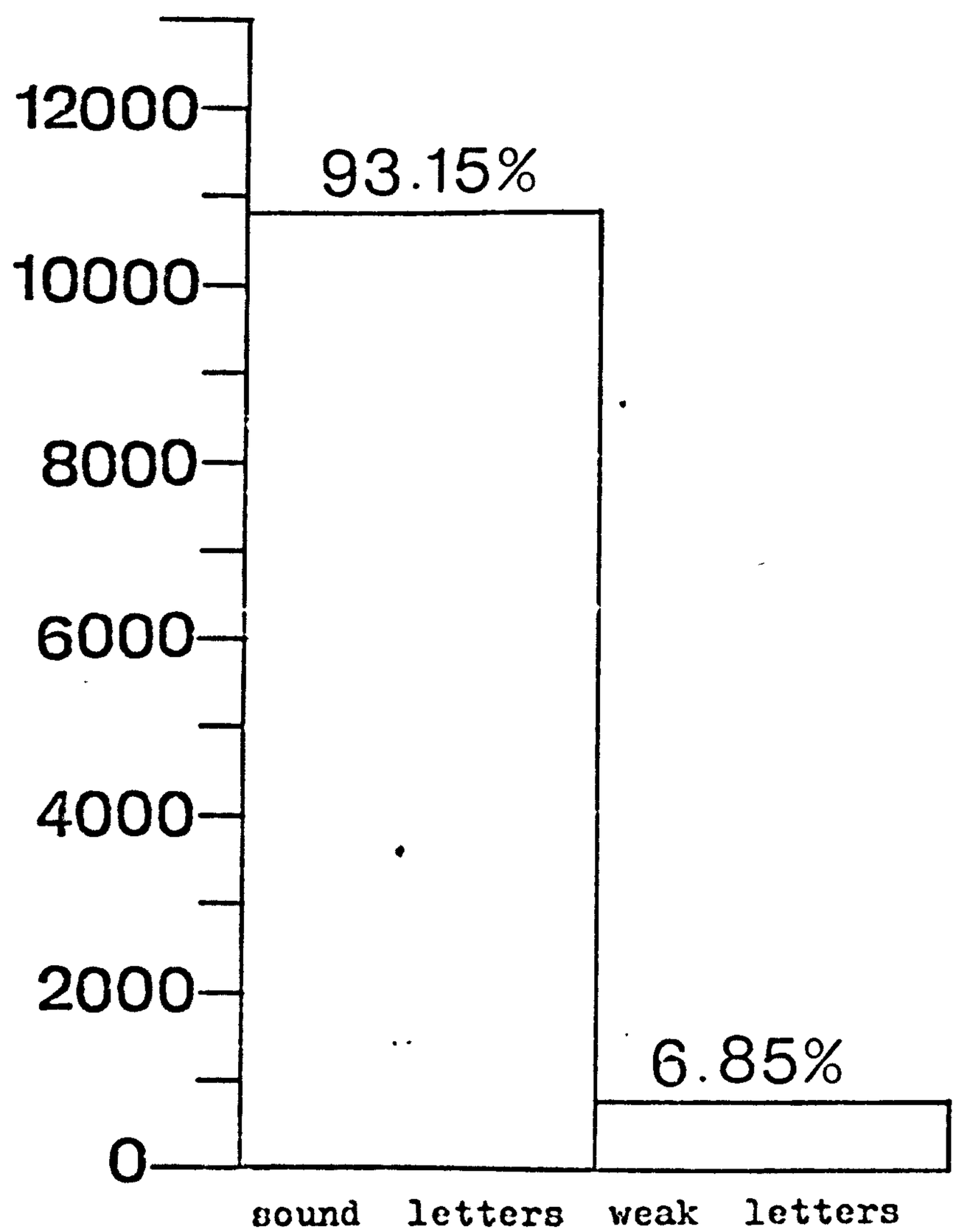
HISTOGRAM 8

The distribution of the weak letters in the Kitāb al-jīm



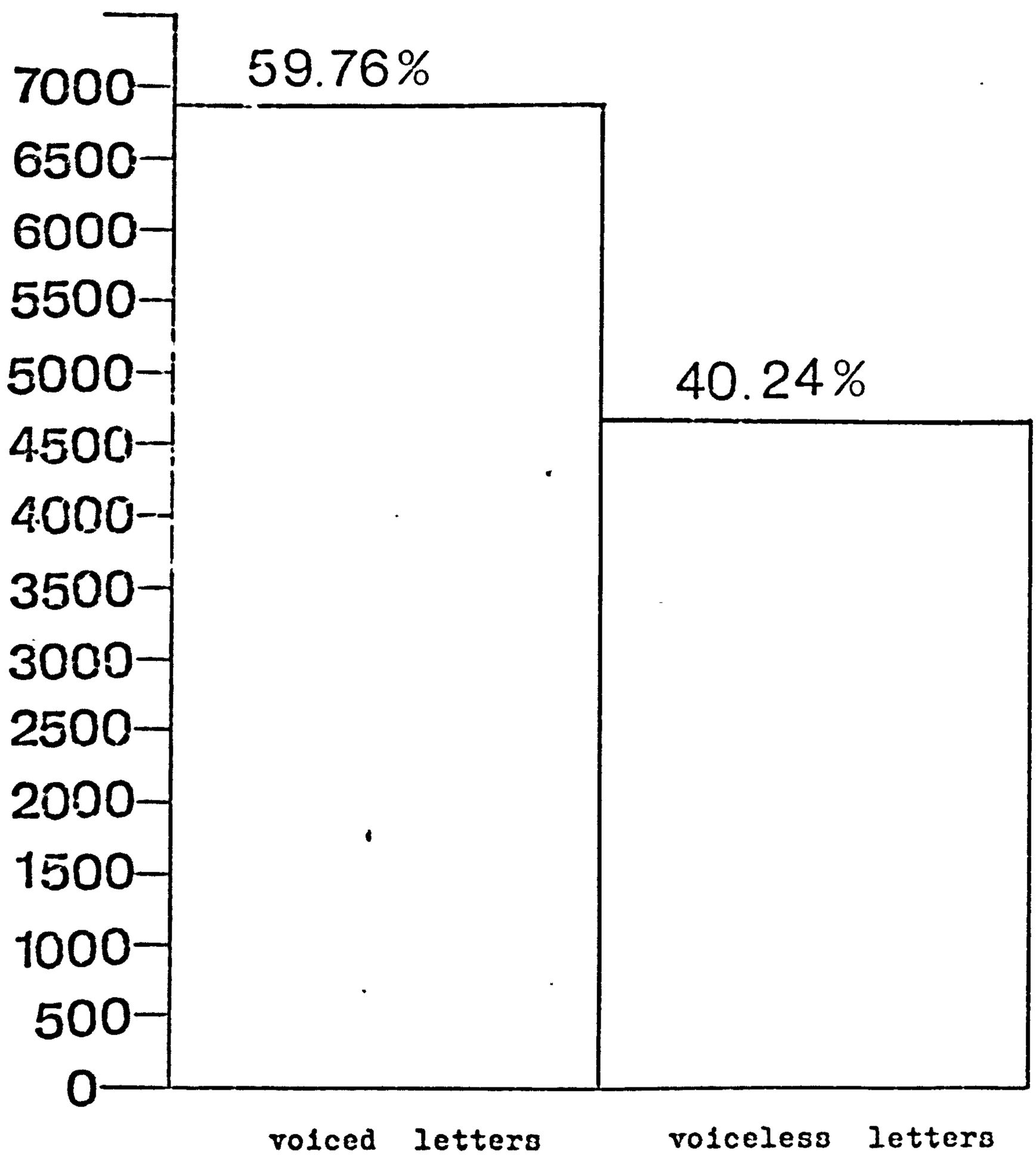
HISTOGRAM 9

The distribution of the sound and weak letters in the Kitāb al-jīm



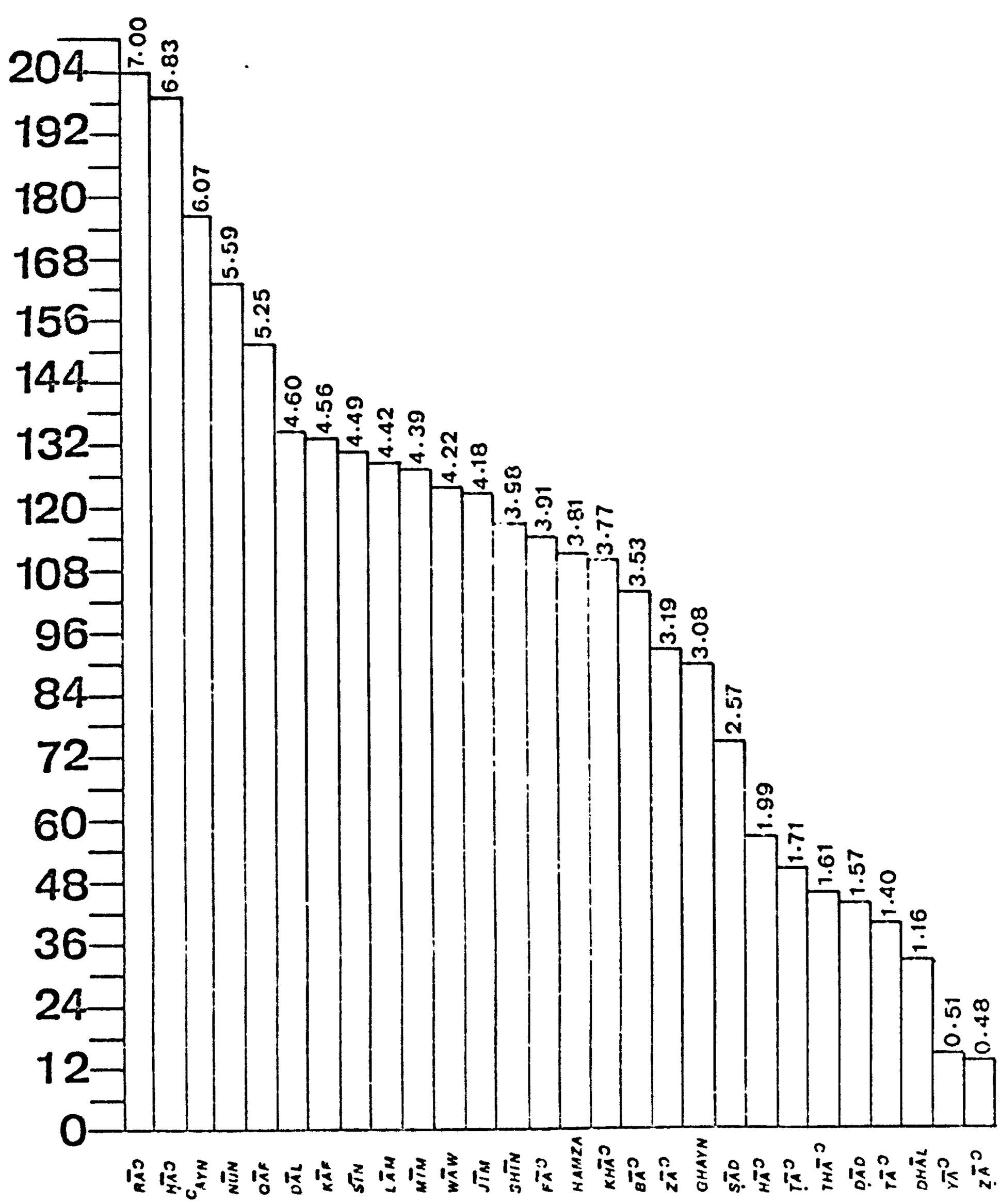
HISTOGRAM 10

The distribution of the voiced and voiceless letters in the Kitāb al-jīm



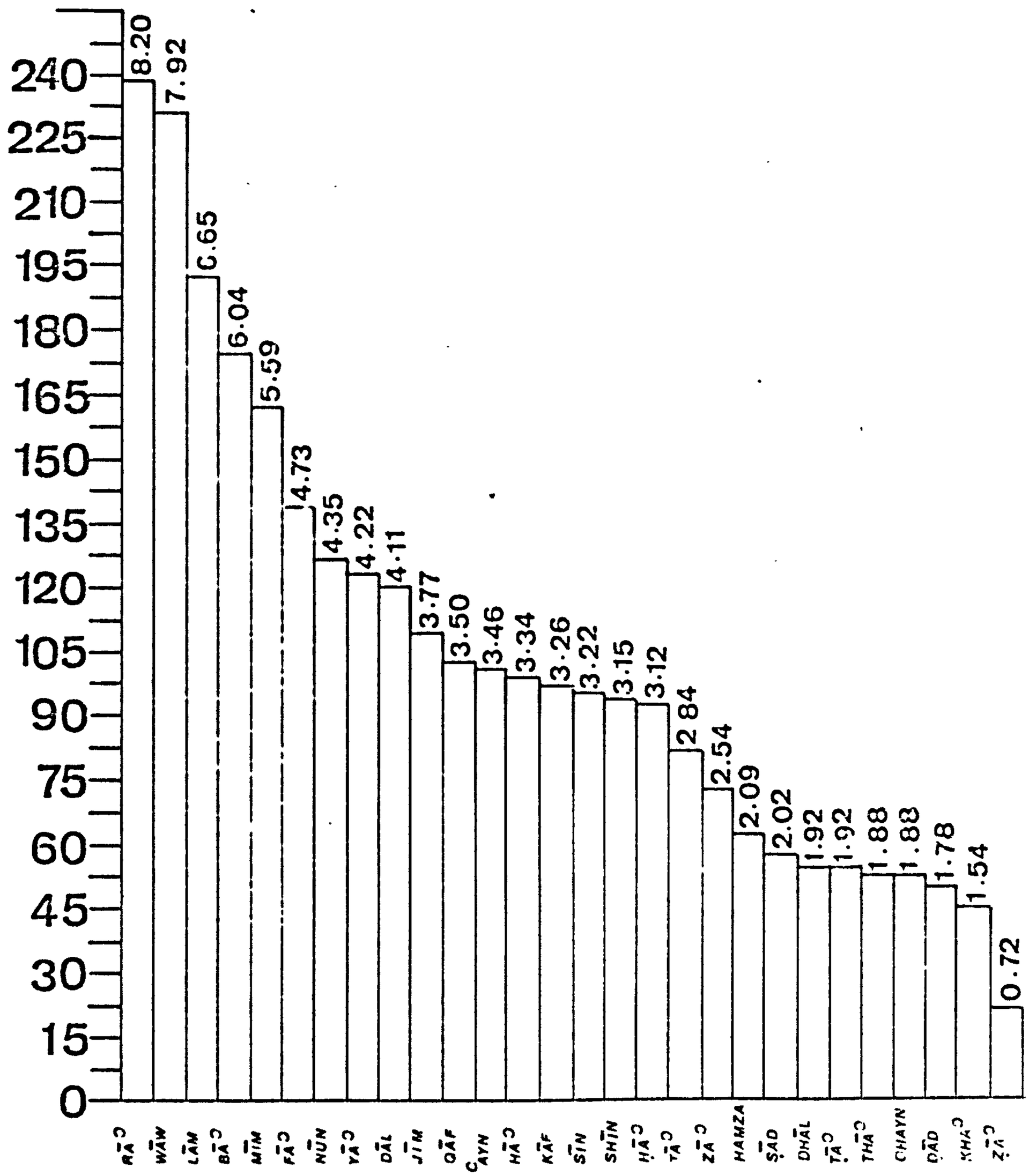
HISTOGRAM 11

The frequency of the letters of the triliteral roots in position one



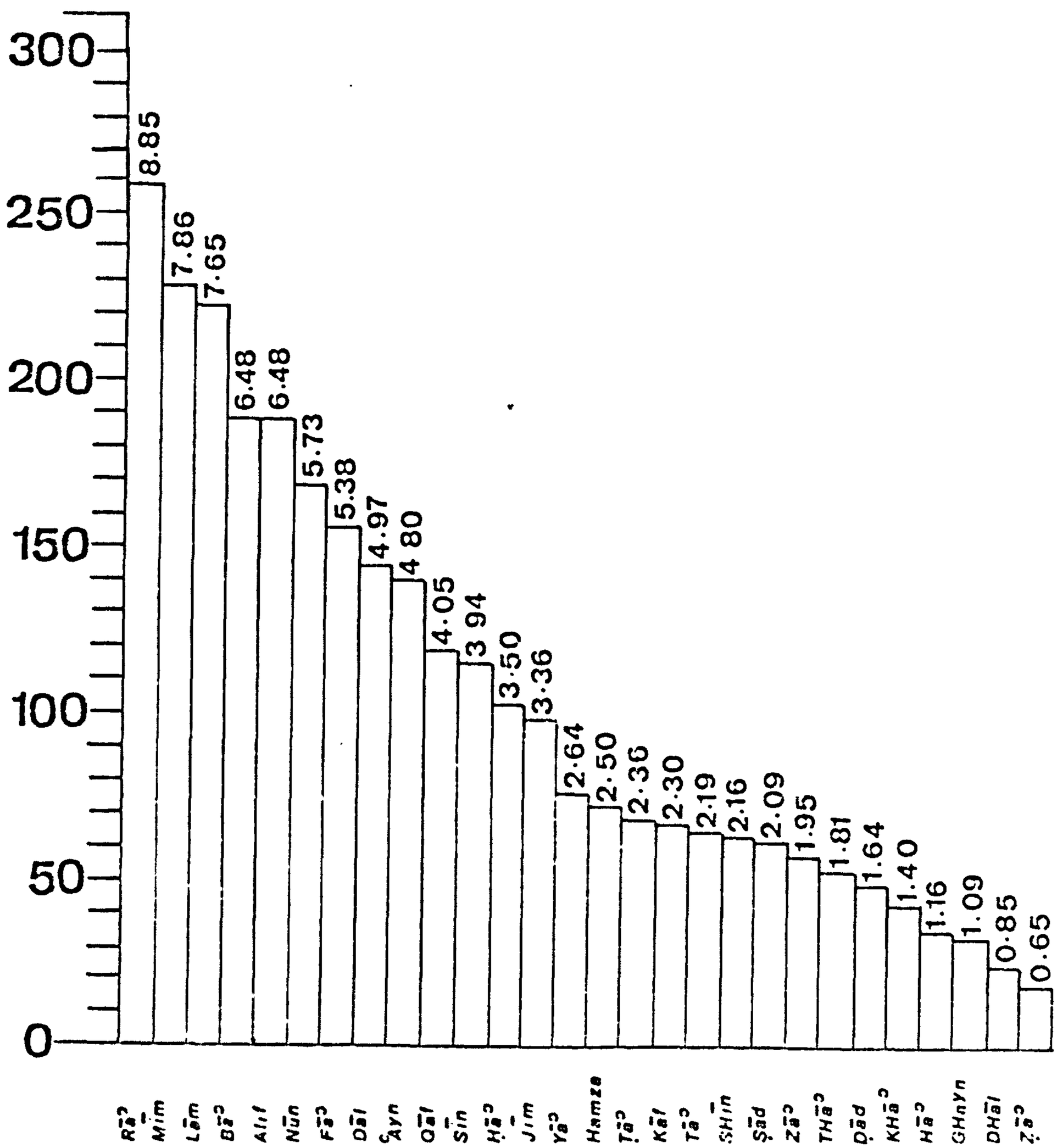
HISTOGRAM 12

The frequency of the letters of the triliteral roots in position two



HISTOGRAM 13

The frequency of the letters of the triliteral roots in position three



HISTOGRAM 14

The frequency of the letters of the triliteral roots in all three positions

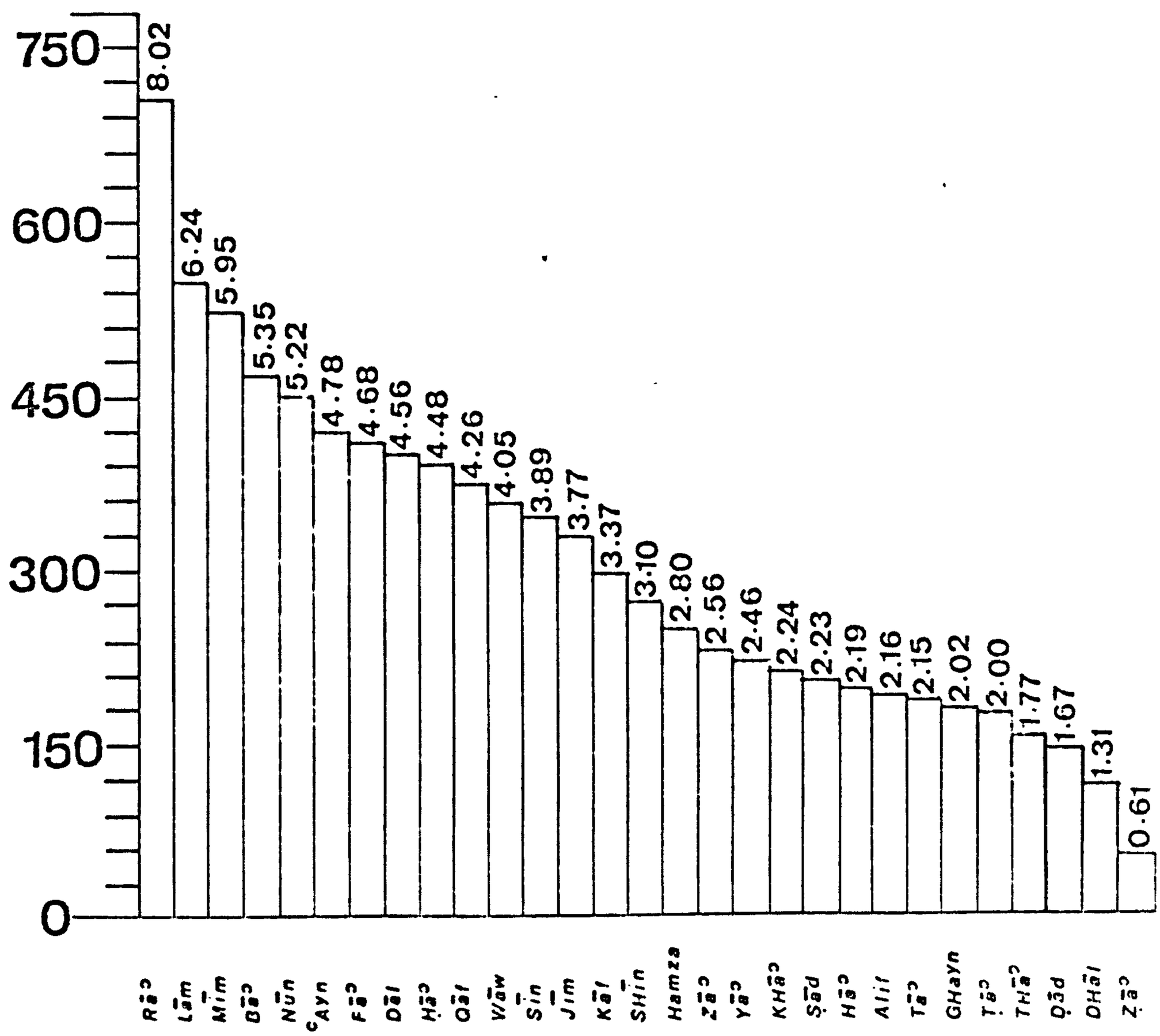


TABLE 2

The distribution of the triliteral roots according to their first and second letters

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA		13	5	4	4	1	1	4	1	16	10	5	3	1	1	1				5	2	3	7	5	9		7	3	
BĀ'	5		3	1	5	2	3	6	4	9	4	5	4	4	1	2		3	3		3	3	10		4	6	8	5	
TĀ'	3	3	2		2		2			5		1	1							2	1	1	5	1	1	2	4	5	
THĀ'	2	4	2		2		1			3								3	3	4	2	2	5	7	2		3	1	
JĪM	5	7		2		8		7	7	14	5	1	5					4		4			14	10	10	6	10	3	
ḤĀ'		12	8	5	10			8	6	17	6	8	9	7	6	4	6			13	8	4	9	13	11		18	11	
KHĀ'		3	5	1	2			5	3	9	5	4	8	4	4	4				7			10	6	7		16	7	
DĀL	3	8		2	6	5	3	1		11		6						11	6	8	6	6	12	12	6	6	11	5	
DHĀL	4	2				2	1			6								2		2	1	3	2	3	2	2	2		
RĀ'	7	14	9	6	12	3	3	10	4		7	7	7	5	6	4		13	9	9	12	9		11	4	12	14	7	
ZĀ'	3	2			5	2	2			8								5	5	2	3	6	7	9	6	5	11	6	
SĪN	1	9	1		8	10	5	7		10						3		5	4	9	4	4	14	8	9	5	12	3	
SHĪN	4	9	2		3	3	4	3	3	12	2	3		2		4	2	6	2	4	6	8	2	8	5	1	11	7	
ṢĀD	1	9	1			3	1	6		6								5	1	5	3	2	9	6	6	3	8	3	
ḌĀD	1	7			1	3	1	1		8	2								2	4			2	3	3	3	4	1	
ṬĀ'		8		1		2	1			8		2							1	1			6	3	4	4	9	3	
ẒĀ'	1									2								1		2			4	2	1	1			
ʿAYN		9	7	5	9			7	6	13	5	8	5	7	5	5	4			10	9	10	15	9	8	3	11	7	
GHAYN		6	4	2				5	3	10	2	4	3		6	3				3			8	11	2		7	11	
FĀ'	5		4	4	5	6	2	4	1	14	1	1	5	5	5	2	1	1	2		4	2	11		6	5	8	10	
QĀF		8	4	2		6		7	6	15	4	8	7	8	5	9		9		10	1		12	7	6	5	12	2	
KĀF	2	10	8	5		3	1	10	1	13	2	9	6	2			3	4		7			9	8	8	6	10	6	
LĀM	2	11	6	4	4	11	3	5	1		4	4		3		4		7	6	8	9	6		11		7	9	4	
MĪM	4		4	4	5	9	4	6	3	15	2	6	7	3	3	1	1	6	2		5	6	12		3	7	9	4	
NŪN	5	9	5		10	8	4	5		2	8	8	10	6	6	5	3	8	5	11	13	8		6		6	11	1	
HĀ'		5	1		6			6	2	7	1		3		1	1				1		3	2	3	2		6	8	
WĀW	3	6	2	7	10	4	3	6	5	5	4	3	9	2	3	3	1	3	4	6	8	9	6		1	5			
YĀ'		2						2		1		1								1	2		2	1	1	2			
ALIF																													

TABLE 3

The distribution of the triliteral roots according to their first and third letters

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀC	TĀC	THĀC	JĪM	ḤĀC	ḪĀC	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀC	ZĀC	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀC	ẒĀC	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀC	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀC	WĀW	YĀC	ALIF
HAMZA	1	9	6	3	3	2	1	6		10	3	5	2		2	3				5	7	4	10	9	8	2		5	5
BĀC	2		5	3	5	5	1	6	1	11	1	4	2	2	3	4	1	5	1		8	3	9	4	6	1		5	
TĀC	1	4			1	2	2	1		5	2	1						4		1	2	1	3	5	2	2			2
THĀC	1	5	2	1	2			3		9									2	1			8	4	4			1	4
JĪM	6	8	1	1		5	1	9	3	14	7	7	5		2		2	6		9	1		11	8	5	1		3	7
ḤĀC	4	12	6	6	9	2		6	2	18	6	9	7	5	7	5	2			12	9	9	15	14	12	1		2	19
ḪĀC		10	3	2	4			2	2	10	4	1	4	3	1	4		9		9	6		10	13	4			1	8
DĀL	5	3	1	6	5	5	4	1		12		9	2	6			2	6		5	8	6	13	12	12	1		4	7
DHĀL	1	6			1					6						2		1	1	2		1	4	1	4			1	3
RĀC	8	14	1	4	5	10	3	12	2		5	7	7	4	8	4	1	11	6	9	9	5	12	20	12	4		5	13
ZĀC	3	8	1	1	5		3	4		10	1							5	1	6	6	3	8	12	6			4	6
SĪN	4	9	6		6	8	4	10	1	11		4				6		6	2	11	3	4	7	9	6	1		1	12
SHĪN	1	9	3	2	1	2		4		17	1	4	1	5		5	1	9		8	5	4	7	8	6	2		2	9
ṢĀD		6	2			8	1	6		9				2				5	3	3	5	1	4	7	4			3	6
ḌĀD	3	4			1	3		2		3	1	2				2		4	2	4			4	1	4				6
ṬĀC	2	4	1	1		2	1	1		7						2		3		4	3		5	5	3			3	3
ẒĀC	1	1					1			3								1		3			1	1	1				1
CAYN		14	2	4	9			12	1	16	7	10	4	5	3	2	1			10	10	7	17	16	11	3		2	1
GHAYN		4	2	4	1			4		10		5	2		4	4	2			6	5		9	6	9			2	1
FĀC	4	1	2	1	10	8	1	6	2	10		2	2	4	3	1	1	6	3	2	8	3	6	11	3	2		4	8
QĀF	2	10	4	2		7	2	10	1	14	6	5	3	6	4	3	2	11		9	2		12	15	8	1		1	13
KĀF	5	12	5	1		10	1	9	2	12	2	7	5	2	1			7		8		1	8	13	9	2		4	7
LĀM	6	9	4	4	7	4	4	6	1		3	11		6		7	2	7	2	6	4	4		11	11	1		5	4
MĪM	2		3	4	6	6	3	9	3	10		7	4	4	3	6		9	2		7	4	11		7	5		5	8
NŪN	5	14	5	2	8	9	5	6	2	12	5	8	8	6	6	3		7	2	11	4	2	13	6		3		3	9
HĀC	4	3	1		4			4	1	6	1	2	3		1	2		5	1	3	1	2	5	5	2			1	1
WĀW	2	8		1	3	6	3	6	1	11	2	4	2	1		4	1	7	4	10	4	3	11	11	6	2		9	1
YĀC		2								2		1					1	3			1			2	2			1	
ALIF																													

TABLE 4

The distribution of the triliteral roots according to their second and third letters

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	DĀD	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		7	1		3		1	4		6	3	3	2			1	1			3	1		6	6	2			1	
DĀD	10	18	4	5	5	7	3	8	2	17	2	11	5	1	3	7		8	5		5	4	13	3	13	3		6	8
TĀ	2	6	7		3	3	2	2		9	1		1					6	1	1	4	4	11	7	5	2		1	5
THĀ	3	2		7	3			1		9								2	3	2	1		7	8	2			1	4
JĪM	2	8		1	11	4		4	2	12	3	5	2					5		8			14	10	7	2			10
ḤĀ		7	2		4	8		5		7	2	3	1	5	3	2	2			6	4	1	8	7	7				[illegible]
KHĀ		1	1		1		4	2		6		2	1	3	1	1				1	1		3	6	5			1	5
DĀL	5	5		1	2	8		16		10		8	2					7	2	4	2	1	4	11	11	3		[illegible]	[illegible]
DHĀL	1	4	1		1	1	1		7	9								2		4	2		6	8	2			[illegible]	5
RĀ	6	17	5	6	13	7	2	14	2	18	6	10	10	6	9	9		16	2	13	10	9	2	15	10	2		[illegible]	12
ZĀ	3	6			3	3				9	9							5	1	5	5		5	8	4	1		1	6
SĪN	4	5			2	4		3		8		14				3		4	1	7	6	2	8	9	7				7
SHĪN	5	5		1	2	5	1	2		10	2		9	1		1	1	6	3	5	3	3	4	10	4			4	5
ṢĀD		5				2		4		8				9				5		5	1		5	6	2			2	5
ḌĀD		6			2	4	3	2		4	1				8			3	1	3			2	4	3	1		1	4
ṬĀ	1	7				3		1		4		3				6		2		6	1		7	7	3			1	4
ẒĀ	1	2								5							2	1		2			2	4					2
CAYN		8	1	5	4			8		12		4	1	3	1	4	2	4		7	4	2	11	7	6			2	5
GHAYN		8	1	2				4		7	1	2	2	1	1	1			1	5			5	8	1				5
FĀ	6		5	1	5	4	3	5		16	3	5	3	3	3	4	1	7		16	8	1	13	1	10	5			10
QĀF	1	8	1			3	1	4	2	10	2	2	1	4	1	5	1	6		5	8		11	5	7	2		3	9
KĀF	2	6	4	1		2		6		9	3	7	1		1		1	6		2		13	7	9	6	1		2	6
LĀM	3	12	8	6	10	10	7	7	3		2	8		4		5	2	13	4	11	16	7	21	13	4	3		1	14
MĪM	3		6	4	7	5	7	7		14	3	10	5	5	3	5	1	8	2		6	5	17	20	8	1		6	5
NŪN	6	9	5	3	4	4	3	5	2	2	4	3	2	1		1	1	10		11	8	4		4	15			8	12
HĀ	2	9	4		4			8		9	2	2	2	1	3	3	1			4	4	3	7	13	7	1			11
WĀW	6	13	4	5	5	9	2	13	5	16	8	9	8	7	5	7	2	11	4	11	12	6	16	12	11	6		8	10
YĀ	1	5	3	5	4	6	1	10		11	1	4	5	7	6	4	1	3	2	10	6	2	8	8	5	1		1	2
ALIF																													

TABLE 5

Total number of roots with either first and second radical, or second and third radical, the same(Derived from tables 2 and 4

	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		20	6	4	7	1	2	8	1	22	13	8	5	1	1	2	1			8	3	3	13	11	11		7	4	
BĀ	15	18	7	6	10	9	6	14	6	26	6	16	9	5	4	9		11	8		8	7	23	3	17	9	5	11	8
TĀ	5	9	9		5	3	4	2		14	1	1	2					6	1	3	5	5	16	8	6	4	4	6	5
THĀ	5	6	2	7	5		1	1		12								5	6	6	3	2	12	15	4		3	2	4
JĪM	7	15		3	11	12		11	9	26	8	6	7					9		12			28	20	17	8	10	3	10
ḤĀ		19	10	5	14	8		13	6	24	8	11	10	12	9	6	8			19	12	5	17	20	18		18	11	5
KHĀ		4	6	1	3		4	7	3	15	5	6	9	7	5	5				8	1		13	12	12		16	8	5
DĀL	8	13		3	8	13	3	17		21		14	2					18	8	12	8	7	16	23	17	9	11	12	11
DHĀL	5	6	1		1	3	2		7	15								4		6	3	3	8	11	4	2	2	2	5
RĀ	13	31	14	12	25	10	5	24	6	18	13	17	17	11	15	13		29	11	22	22	18	2	26	14	14	14	15	12
ZĀ	6	14			8	5	2			17	9							10	6	7	8	6	12	17	10	6	11	7	6
SĪN	5	14	1		10	14	5	10		18		14				6		9	5	16	10	6	22	17	16	5	12	3	7
SHĪN	9	14	2	1	5	8	5	5	3	22	4	3	9	3		5	3	12	5	9	9	11	6	18	9	1	11	11	5
ṢĀD	1	11	1			5	1	10		14				9				10	1	10	4	2	14	12	9	3	6	5	5
ḌĀD	1	13			3	7	4	3		12	3				8			3	3	7	1		4	7	6	4	4	2	4
ṬĀ	1	12		1		5	1	1		12		5				6		2	1	7	1		13	10	7	4	9	4	4
ẒĀ	2	2								7							2	2		4			6	6	1	1			2
CAYN		17	8	10	13			15	6	25	5	12	6	10	6	9	6	4		17	13	12	26	16	14	3	11	9	5
GHAYN		14	5	4				9	3	17	3	6	5	1	7	4			1	8			13	19	3		7	11	5
FĀ	11		9	5	10	10	5	9	1	30	4	6	8	8	8	6	2	8	2	16	12	3	24	1	16	10	8	10	10
QĀF	1	16	5	2		9	1	11	8	25	6	10	8	12	5	14	1	15		15	9		23	12	13	7	12	5	9
KĀF	4	16	12	6		5	1	16	1	22	5	16	7	2	1		4	10		9		13	16	17	14	7	10	8	6
LĀM	5	23	14	10	14	21	10	12	4		6	12		7		9	2	20	10	19	25	13	21	24	4	10	9	5	4
MĪM	7		10	8	12	14	11	13	3	29	5	16	12	8	6	6	2	14	4		11	11	29	20	11	3	9	10	5
NŪN	11	18	10	3	14	12	7	10	2	4	12	11	12	7	6	6	4	18	5	22	21	12		10	15	6	11	9	12
HĀ	2	14	5		10			14	2	16	3	2	5	1	4	4	1			5	4	6	9	16	9	1	6	8	1
WĀW	9	19	6	12	15	13	5	19	10	21	12	12	17	9	8	10	3	19	8	17	20	15	22	12	12	11		8	10
YĀ	1	7	3	5	4	6	1	12		12	1	5	5	7	6	4	1	3	2	11	8	2	10	9	6	3		1	2
ALIF																													

TABLE 6

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

HAMZA

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ		X	X	X				X		X		X	X			X					X		X		X	X		X	
TĀ		X								X													X		X			X	
THĀ										X										X			X						X
JĪM	X				X																		X	X					
ḤĀ								X																					
KHĀ								X																					
DĀL								X																X	X				X
DHĀL																									X				
RĀ		X	X	X	X		X			X	X	X	X		X	X						X		X	X	X		X	
ZĀ		X			X	X				X	X									X	X		X	X					X
SĪN												X								X				X	X				X
SHĪN		X								X																		X	
ṢĀD										X																			
ḌĀD															X														
ṬĀ																								X					
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN			X							X							X				X		X		X				
FĀ																X					X								
QĀF										X													X	X					
KĀF		X	X																	X	X	X	X						X
LĀM			X							X		X											X	X					
MĪM		X	X	X		X						X								X	X	X						X	
NŪN																													
HĀ		X					X		X												X	X		X	X				
WĀW		X					X																X						
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 7

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

BĀ'

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA					X							X	X			X													X
BĀ'																													
TĀ'			X															X						X					
THĀ'																						X							
JĪM					X			X				X												X	X				
ḤĀ'			X							X																			
KHĀ'												X										X				X			
DĀL						X		X		X									X							X			X
DHĀL	X						X		X	X																			
RĀ'				X	X	X		X							X							X	X		X			X	
ZĀ'																						X		X	X				X
SĪN										X		X				X						X		X					
SHĪN										X			X					X					X						
ṢĀD										X				X				X				X							
ḌĀD																		X											
ṬĀ'						X																			X				
ẒĀ'								X								X								X					
ʿAYN				X						X																			X
GHAYN																													
FĀ'										X														X				X	
QĀF										X													X	X					
KĀF			X	X	X	X		X								X		X		X			X	X					X
LĀM																													
MĪM			X																	X					X			X	
NŪN										X	X				X		X							X					X
HĀ'	X				X	X				X				X										X		X	X		
WĀW			X					X								X									X			X	
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 8

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

TĀ'

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		X																		X				X					
BĀ										X								X							X				
TĀ										X													X						
THĀ		X																								X			
JĪM																													
ḤĀ							X																X						
KHĀ																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL		X								X	X							X						X					
RĀ																													
ZĀ																					X								
SĪN						X																							
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ	X																									X			
QĀF																									X				
KĀF																							X						
LĀM		X																X					X	X					X
MĪM																								X					
NŪN							X																						
HĀ										X														X					
WĀW								X			X										X							X	
YĀ					X	X				X		X						X											
ALIF																													

TABLE 9

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

THĀ'

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	'AYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA								X		X																			
BĀ'					X					X															X				X
TĀ'			X																					X					
THĀ'										X													X						
JĪM																													
ḤĀ'																													
KHĀ'																									X				
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ'								X		X																			X
ZĀ'																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD	X																												
ṬĀ'																													
ẒĀ'										X													X						X
'AYN		X								X														X					
GHAYN										X										X			X						X
FĀ'		X																					X						
QĀF																							X	X					
KĀF		X		X	X														X				X						
LĀM			X					X		X									X				X	X	X				
MĪM																									X		X		
NŪN																													
HĀ'		X								X													X						
WĀW		X																											
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 10

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

JĪM

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀC	TĀC	THĀC	JĪM	HĀC	KHĀC	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀC	ZĀC	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀC	ẒĀC	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀC	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀC	WĀW	YĀC	ALIF
HAMZA		X								X	X									X								X	
BĀC	X	X								X		X												X		X		X	
TĀC																								X					X
THĀC																													
JĪM								X		X		X					X			X				X	X	X			
HĀC																													
KHĀC						X		X		X									X					X	X				X
DĀL		X							X	X									X	X				X					X
DHĀL		X				X		X	X	X	X	X			X				X	X				X	X	X			X
RĀC	X									X	X								X						X				
ZĀC												X																	
SĪN	X	X								X			X												X				
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀC								X		X										X				X					
ẒĀC																													
CAYN	X									X										X			X						
GHAYN																													
FĀC		X				X	X	X	X		X	X							X	X	X		X	X		X			X
QĀF	X					X		X		X	X	X	X						X				X	X					
KĀF	X	X		X		X					X	X	X						X	X				X		X		X	
LĀM			X			X		X		X		X			X					X				X					X
MĪM	X					X		X		X	X	X	X				X			X				X					X
NŪN																													
HĀC								X		X																			
WĀW								X		X																			
YĀC																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 11

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

HĀ'

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ'	X	X			X					X		X	X		X	X					X	X	X						X
TĀ'			X		X					X												X	X	X	X				X
THĀ'				X						X													X	X					X
JĪM		X			X					X	X		X							X			X	X	X				X
ḤĀ'																													
KHĀ'																													
DĀL				X	X			X		X		X											X	X					X
DHĀL			X							X										X			X	X					X
RĀ'		X	X	X	X			X		X	X	X	X	X	X					X	X	X		X	X			X	
ZĀ'		X								X	X									X	X								X
SĪN		X								X		X								X			X	X	X				X
SHĪN	X							X		X			X							X		X		X	X				X
ṢĀD										X				X						X			X	X	X			X	
ḌĀD		X			X					X					X										X				X
ṬĀ'		X														X								X					X
ẒĀ'	X	X								X							X						X						X
CAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ'			X	X				X		X	X	X	X		X		X			X			X		X				X
QĀF		X						X		X										X	X		X		X				X
KĀF										X		X										X		X					
LĀM	X	X	X		X							X									X		X	X					X
MĪM			X		X					X	X	X		X	X	X					X	X	X	X					X
NŪN		X		X	X				X				X			X				X	X	X			X				X
HĀ'																													
WĀW		X		X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X				X
YĀ'					X			X						X	X					X	X	X	X		X	X			X
ALIF																													

TABLE 12

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

KHĀ'

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ		X								X							X												
TĀ			X								X								X				X						X
THĀ																								X					
JĪM																							X						X
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																													
DĀL		X						X		X									X					X					
DHĀL									X															X					X
RĀ		X			X								X	X		X			X	X	X			X					
ZĀ		X								X	X												X	X				
SĪN										X										X	X								X
SHĪN		X		X															X	X			X	X	X			X	
ṢĀD		X																		X			X	X					
ḌĀD										X									X				X	X					
ṬĀ		X								X										X				X					
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN					X					X		X	X				X		X										X
FĀ																													
QĀF																													
KĀF		X			X											X	X		X	X		X	X	X				X
LĀM					X					X						X						X	X	X				
MĪM		X									X						X		X	X				X				X
NŪN																													
HĀ		X	X	X				X	X	X	X		X	X	X		X		X	X		X	X					X
WĀW			X							X			X	X					X			X	X					
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 13

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

DĀL

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																		X						X					
BĀ	X	X				X				X		X												X			X		X
TĀ																													
THĀ				X						X																			
JĪM					X					X														X	X	X			
ḤĀ		X				X															X			X					X
KHĀ							X																	X		X			
DĀL																										X			
DHĀL	X				X					X		X	X	X				X				X		X	X			X	
RĀ																													
ZĀ										X		X						X		X	X			X					
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ		X		X	X					X		X		X				X		X		X		X	X	X			
CAYN			X							X	X		X	X										X	X				
GHAYN	X									X	X							X		X	X			X		X			X
FĀ										X	X							X		X		X	X	X	X				X
QĀF												X										X	X	X	X				
KĀF				X	X	X	X					X		X		X				X	X	X	X	X					
LĀM				X	X		X			X		X		X							X	X	X	X	X			X	
MĪM	X						X													X				X	X				X
NŪN												X	X							X		X		X	X				X
HĀ	X				X		X			X		X									X	X	X	X	X				X
WĀW				X		X				X			X												X				
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 14

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

DHĀL

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JIM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DAL	DHAL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		X			X					X														X					
BĀ		X																						X					
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JIM																													
ḤĀ																									X				X
KHĀ										X																			
DAL																													
DHAL																													
RĀ	X	X								X						X		X											X
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
CAYN										X									X										
GHAYN										X									X										
FĀ																									X				
QĀF										X												X							X
KĀF																							X						
LĀM																							X	X				X	
MĪM		X																							X				
NŪN		X																							X				
HĀ		X																											
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 15

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

RĀ'

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		X					X	X			X	X												X				X	
BĀ	X	X	X	X	X	X			X						X			X	X		X		X		X				X
TĀ	X	X			X													X			X	X	X	X					X
THĀ	X			X				X										X						X					X
JĪM		X			X	X		X			X	X						X		X			X	X	X				X
ḤĀ		X													X								X						
KHĀ													X											X					X
DĀL	X					X		X				X						X	X	X				X	X	X			
DHĀL									X															X	X			X	
RĀ																													
ZĀ	X	X																X	X	X	X			X					
SĪN						X						X							X				X	X	X				X
SHĪN						X							X							X	X			X	X				X
ṢĀD								X										X		X					X				X
ḌĀD		X					X									X		X		X				X					
ṬĀ		X															X						X	X					
ẒĀ																													
CAYN		X		X	X			X					X	X			X	X		X			X	X	X			X	
GHAYN		X						X			X	X							X	X			X	X					X
FĀ	X							X					X	X		X		X		X	X		X			X			
QĀF		X				X		X					X	X	X	X		X			X			X	X	X			X
KĀF		X				X					X	X			X							X		X	X				X
LĀM																													
MĪM				X			X	X			X		X		X			X				X	X	X				X	
NŪN						X												X			X								X
HĀ	X	X			X								X	X		X					X	X	X	X	X				X
WĀW	X	X				X		X					X		X			X	X		X		X	X	X	X		X	
YĀ						X		X				X	X			X						X		X					
ALIF																													

TABLE 16

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

ZĀ'

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA		X																							X			X	
BĀ'		X						X		X								X					X	X	X			X	
TĀ'																													
THĀ'					X					X													X	X					X
JĪM																				X					X				
ḤĀ'										X																			X
KHĀ'																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL		X						X		X								X		X	X			X				X	
RĀ'																													
ZĀ'																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ'																													
ẒĀ'		X								X											X		X	X					
CAYN		X								X										X			X	X					
GHAYN										X															X				
FĀ'																					X		X						X
QĀF	X	X																				X		X	X				X
KĀF					X		X											X		X	X		X	X					
LĀM				X	X		X			X								X				X	X	X	X				
MĪM	X				X			X		X														X					X
NŪN								X												X	X			X					X
HĀ'	X	X			X		X			X								X			X	X	X	X				X	
WĀW		X	X								X								X	X				X					
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 17

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

SĪN

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		X																											
BĀ	X				X			X	X	X						X		X	X		X								
TĀ										X																			
THĀ						X		X		X		X								X			X	X					X
JĪM						X		X		X										X			X	X	X				X
ḤĀ		X	X		X	X				X										X			X		X				
KHĀ			X							X										X			X		X				
DĀL					X			X				X										X		X	X				X
DHĀL																													
RĀ	X	X			X	X	X	X		X								X		X									X
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD		X				X																							X
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ								X		X						X				X									X
CAYN								X	X															X					
GHAYN		X	X					X	X							X		X		X						X			X
FĀ					X	X		X		X						X		X		X								X	
QĀF		X														X				X									
KĀF		X	X																			X			X				
LĀM	X		X		X	X	X					X				X		X		X	X	X	X	X					X
MĪM			X							X						X		X					X	X	X				X
NŪN						X	X	X		X								X		X				X	X				X
HĀ		X						X	X														X	X					X
WĀW	X	X					X	X			X								X	X	X	X	X	X					X
YĀ						X				X										X									
ALIF																													

TABLE 18

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

SHĪN

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA			X									X												X				X	
BĀ		X		X		X																	X	X	X	X	X		X
TĀ												X																	X
THĀ																													
JĪM		X										X						X											
ḤĀ						X										X		X											
KHĀ												X			X									X					X
DĀL							X													X									X
DHĀL		X										X																	X
RĀ		X	X	X	X							X	X			X		X	X	X		X	X	X				X	
ZĀ												X													X				
SĪN		X											X					X											
SHĪN															X														
ṢĀD												X																	
ḌĀD		X										X					X			X									
ṬĀ		X										X	X												X				
ẒĀ		X										X	X					X		X		X				X			
CAYN												X	X							X									
GHAYN												X	X					X		X						X			
FĀ		X										X	X				X					X		X		X			
QĀF							X					X		X				X			X	X	X						X
KĀF																						X							X
LĀM												X	X	X	X						X	X	X						
MĪM																	X	X		X	X					X			
NŪN			X																										
HĀ							X		X		X		X		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X				X		X
WĀW							X		X									X		X				X					
YĀ	X	X																											
ALIF																													

TABLE 19

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

SĀD

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA										X																			
BĀ		X				X				X										X	X								
TĀ																								X					
THĀ																													
JĪM																									X				
ḤĀ		X				X																							
KHĀ							X																						
DĀL						X	X			X										X		X						X	
DHĀL						X	X			X											X			X				X	
RĀ																													
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ		X	X				X	X																	X				
CAYN																													X
GHAYN						X		X													X				X				X
FĀ								X										X					X						
QĀF																						X		X					
KĀF		X	X		X		X												X	X	X		X	X					
LĀM					X	X												X					X	X					X
MĪM							X											X			X			X	X				X
NŪN		X																					X						X
HĀ						X		X											X	X				X				X	
WĀW								X													X								
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 20

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

DĀD

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ	X	X			X				X		X	X							X						X				
TĀ																													
THĀ																		X											
JĪM					X																			X					X
ḤĀ																									X				
KHĀ																													X
DĀL																													
DHĀL		X			X	X			X		X	X						X		X									X
RĀ												X													X				
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
CAYN																		X											
GHAYN		X							X									X		X									X
FĀ																													
QĀF																													
KĀF																			X					X					
LĀM							X													X					X				
MĪM	X																								X				X
NŪN	X	X																						X					
HĀ							X												X		X								X
WĀW																					X								
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 21

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

TĀ'

SECOND LETTER \ THIRD LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	'AYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ'		X																		X		X				X			
TĀ'																													
THĀ'										X																			
JĪM										X																			X
ḤĀ'																									X				
KHĀ'																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ'		X						X		X						X						X	X			X	X		
ZĀ'																													
SĪN	X																							X					
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ'																													
ẒĀ'																													
'AYN																									X				
GHAYN																								X					
FĀ'																													
QĀF																													
KĀF						X														X		X		X	X			X	
LĀM				X						X														X					
MĪM	X	X																				X							X
NŪN			X							X												X							X
HĀ'						X				X										X		X		X	X	X		X	
WĀW		X					X			X																			
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 22

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

ẒĀ'

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ																													
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM																													
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ																													
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
CAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ																													
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM																													
MĪM																													
NŪN																													
HĀ																													
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 23

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

ᶜAYN

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀC	TĀC	THĀC	JĪM	ḤĀC	KHĀC	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀC	ZĀC	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀC	ẒĀC	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀC	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀC	WĀW	YĀC	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀC			X				X	X	X	X											X	X	X						X
TĀC		X						X													X	X	X		X	X			
THĀC			X	X				X															X	X					
JĪM		X		X				X	X	X										X			X		X				X
ḤĀC																													
KHĀC																													
DĀL		X					X			X													X	X	X				X
DHĀL		X		X				X													X		X	X					
RĀC		X		X			X			X	X	X	X							X	X	X		X	X				X
ZĀC		X						X	X											X				X					
SĪN		X		X				X		X											X		X	X	X				
SHĪN								X	X		X													X					X
ṢĀD		X					X	X												X			X	X					X
ḌĀD							X	X		X				X									X			X			
ṬĀC		X					X	X												X			X		X				
ẒĀC		X						X															X	X					
CAYN																													
GHAYN				X				X		X		X								X	X	X	X			X			X
FĀC		X					X	X				X								X	X		X	X					X
QĀF		X					X	X		X	X				X							X	X	X					X
KĀF		X		X	X		X			X	X	X		X						X	X	X	X	X	X				X
LĀM			X		X		X	X				X									X		X	X			X		
MĪM		X	X	X			X													X		X			X				X
NŪN							X																	X	X				
HĀC							X	X	X	X	X			X						X	X		X		X			X	
WĀW			X					X				X	X							X	X			X	X				
YĀC																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 24

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

GHAYN

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ		X								X		X	X			X									X				
TĀ			X																			X		X	X				
THĀ										X															X				
JĪM																													
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ								X		X										X					X				X
DĀL										X																			
DHĀL										X														X					
RĀ		X		X				X		X					X					X	X		X		X				
ZĀ																							X						
SĪN												X								X					X				
SHĪN													X											X					
ṢĀD		X								X					X					X					X				X
ḌĀD																X							X					X	
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN										X													X						X
FĀ																													
QĀF																													
KĀF		X		X													X			X	X		X		X				X
LĀM			X				X		X		X			X	X						X		X	X	X				X
MĪM				X																									X
NŪN																													
HĀ				X				X		X		X				X							X		X			X	
WĀW				X				X		X		X			X		X			X	X		X	X	X				
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 25

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

FĀ'

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA								X		X														X	X			X	
BĀ'																						X		X					
TĀ'			X			X																							
THĀ'	X				X	X				X									X										
JĪM					X	X				X		X													X				X
ḤĀ'					X	X	X							X								X			X				X
KHĀ'					X	X				X																			
DĀL								X		X																		X	
DHĀL									X											X									
RĀ'	X	X		X	X					X			X	X		X		X	X		X	X		X					X
ZĀ'										X																			
SĪN						X																							
SHĪN	X					X													X		X		X						
ṢĀD						X								X		X									X			X	
ḌĀD					X	X	X								X														X
ṬĀ'										X															X				
ẒĀ'																	X								X				
ʿAYN																									X				X
GHAYN																													
FĀ'	X									X								X											X
QĀF																							X	X					
KĀF			X		X	X		X			X											X	X	X	X	X			X
LĀM																			X										
MĪM							X											X				X	X		X			X	
NŪN					X		X											X				X		X		X			
HĀ'					X	X	X			X					X			X		X	X		X						
WĀW					X	X	X						X	X	X			X											X
YĀ'																	X												
ALIF																													

TABLE 26

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

QĀF

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	ḎHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		X								X		X			X			X					X		X				X
BĀ	X									X															X				X
TĀ			X							X														X					
THĀ				X																									
JĪM								X		X	X									X			X	X					
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ						X		X		X		X						X						X					X
DĀL									X	X								X		X			X	X					
ḎHĀL										X								X		X	X			X	X				X
RĀ	X	X	X			X		X		X			X	X	X			X		X	X			X	X				X
ZĀ											X							X					X						
SĪN		X				X				X		X				X								X	X				X
SHĪN		X								X			X					X						X	X				X
ṢĀD		X						X		X				X				X					X	X					X
ḌĀD		X													X					X				X				X	
ṬĀ		X								X						X	X	X		X			X	X	X				X
ẒĀ		X		X			X	X		X													X	X					
CAYN																													
GHAYN							X	X			X	X	X	X				X		X		X		X		X			X
FĀ											X																		
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM		X	X			X	X	X						X				X		X		X	X	X	X				X
MĪM						X		X		X		X						X						X	X				
NŪN			X								X			X				X		X									X
HĀ								X		X														X	X				X
WĀW		X	X			X		X		X	X		X					X							X	X	X		X
YĀ															X									X					
ALIF																													

TABLE 27

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

KĀF

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ																													
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM																													
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ																													
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
CAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ																													
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM																													
MĪM																													
NŪN																													
HĀ																													
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 28

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

LĀM

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀC	TĀC	THĀC	JĪM	HĀC	KHĀC	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀC	ZĀC	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀC	ẒĀC	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀC	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀC	WĀW	YĀC	ALIF
HAMZA																								X				X	
BĀC	X	X			X		X	X			X	X			X							X			X			X	
TĀC	X	X	X			X	X																	X					
THĀC	X	X		X															X									X	
JĪM	X	X							X											X					X				
HĀC		X			X			X				X		X			X			X	X	X		X	X				
KHĀC														X											X				X
DĀL								X				X												X	X				
DHĀL																								X					
RĀC																													
ZĀC		X			X						X														X				
SĪN								X				X												X	X				
SHĪN														X															X
ṢĀD		X																											
ḌĀD												X			X		X							X					
ṬĀC					X							X			X		X			X					X				X
ẒĀC					X							X			X		X			X				X	X				X
CAYN	X		X		X		X					X		X	X		X			X				X	X				
GHAYN			X	X			X					X		X	X		X			X	X			X	X				X
FĀC						X						X		X	X		X			X	X			X	X				X
QĀF			X	X			X															X						X	
KĀF					X	X	X					X		X		X	X			X	X	X		X					
LĀM	X				X		X				X	X			X		X								X				
MĪM																													
NŪN		X			X						X	X			X					X					X				
HĀC		X		X		X								X	X		X									X		X	
WĀW				X								X			X		X			X									
YĀC																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 29

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

MĪM

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA					X							X									X							X	
BĀ																													
TĀ								X										X				X				X			
THĀ				X														X					X		X				
JĪM					X	X				X								X					X						
ḤĀ					X	X				X			X	X	X						X		X		X				
KHĀ							X			X					X														
DĀL								X		X			X												X	X		X	
DHĀL																					X		X					X	
RĀ			X		X	X		X	X	X		X	X		X	X		X	X		X				X				
ZĀ																									X				
SĪN	X							X				X				X						X							
SHĪN					X					X						X		X			X		X					X	
ṢĀD						X				X				X															
ḌĀD						X	X												X										
ṬĀ																							X						
ẒĀ																		X											
CAYN								X				X				X					X	X	X						
GHAYN								X															X						
FĀ																													
QĀF										X		X											X			X			X
KĀF	X		X					X		X		X																	
LĀM				X		X	X	X							X		X		X		X	X				X			
MĪM																													
NŪN									X																X			X	
HĀ					X			X															X		X				X
WĀW			X	X					X	X		X			X			X					X			X			
YĀ				X									X			X		X											
ALIF																													

TABLE 30

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

NŪN

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA								X					X							X			X					X	
BĀ	X	X	X			X	X			X	X								X				X						
TĀ					X	X	X						X										X						
THĀ																													
JĪM		X		X	X			X	X	X			X							X			X						X
ḤĀ		X									X	X		X	X	X								X					X
KHĀ		X					X					X		X															
DĀL	X	X				X																				X		X	
DHĀL																													
RĀ		X			X																								
ZĀ					X	X				X								X		X	X					X			X
SĪN	X	X			X							X						X					X	X	X				
SHĪN	X	X				X		X		X	X			X				X	X	X									
ṢĀD		X												X				X		X				X					X
ḌĀD		X				X		X		X					X														X
ṬĀ												X								X	X		X						
ẒĀ										X										X					X				
CAYN				X	X					X					X					X			X		X				
GHAYN		X								X			X		X					X									
FĀ			X		X	X	X					X	X		X	X				X			X			X			
QĀF		X	X			X	X	X	X	X	X		X					X			X		X						X
KĀF		X	X					X			X	X						X		X			X						
LĀM																													
MĪM										X		X	X	X									X					X	
NŪN																													
HĀ		X	X							X					X									X		X			
WĀW	X				X	X						X	X	X		X		X		X		X	X	X					
YĀ										X																			
ALIF																													

TABLE 31

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

HĀ'

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ		X						X		X							X	X											
TĀ																		X											
THĀ																													
JĪM					X					X										X			X	X	X				
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																													
DĀL	X	X																					X	X	X			X	
DHĀL									X	X																			
RĀ	X				X			X		X		X					X	X											
ZĀ	X																												
SĪN										X			X												X				
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD		X																											
ḌĀD																								X					
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
CAYN																													
GHAYN																				X									
FĀ																													
QĀF										X								X				X							
KĀF																						X	X						
LĀM					X								X											X					
MĪM	X																	X											
NŪN																													
HĀ			X				X			X	X	X				X			X	X	X		X	X					X
WĀW				X			X								X														
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 32

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

WĀW

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER

	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		X																						X	X				
BĀ	X						X	X						X	X									X					
TĀ										X										X									
THĀ		X				X				X										X				X	X	X			
JĪM		X					X			X									X		X			X	X	X	X		X
ḤĀ								X		X											X				X				
KHĀ																X									X			X	
DĀL	X					X						X									X	X						X	
DHĀL						X				X											X			X	X				
RĀ													X			X							X					X	
ZĀ										X															X			X	
SĪN					X		X										X	X	X		X	X		X	X	X		X	
SHĪN					X		X										X	X	X				X	X	X	X		X	
ṢĀD								X		X																			
ḌĀD						X																			X	X			
ṬĀ						X						X								X									
ẒĀ						X						X								X									
ʿAYN		X		X				X		X		X											X	X				X	
GHAYN		X								X																			
FĀ								X			X										X					X			
QĀF		X							X	X		X				X					X				X			X	
KĀF		X				X		X		X	X	X									X					X		X	
LĀM					X		X					X							X								X		
MĪM																													
NŪN																													X
HĀ		X														X					X				X	X			
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 33

The triliteral roots whose first letter is

YĀ'

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ		X										X																	
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM																													
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																													
DĀL																												X	
DHĀL																													
RĀ																													
ZĀ																													
SĪN											X																		
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ																				X									
QĀF																									X				
KĀF																													
LĀM	X																					X							
MĪM																									X				
NŪN																				X									
HĀ											X														X				
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 34

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

HAMZA

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀC	TĀC	THĀC	JIM	HĀC	KHĀC	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀC	ZĀC	SIN	SHIN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀC	ẒĀC	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀC	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀC	WĀW	YĀC	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀC					X								X	X			X												X
TĀC		X																		X				X					
THĀC							X			X																			
JIM		X								X	X									X									X
HĀC																													
KHĀC																		X					X						
DĀL																													X
DHĀL		X			X					X													X						
RĀC		X					X	X			X	X												X					X
ZĀC		X																							X				X
SIN		X																											
SHIN			X								X													X					X
ṢĀD										X																			
ḌĀD																							X						
ṬĀC											X																		
ẒĀC																													
CAYN																													
GHAYN							X	X															X	X					X
FĀC																									X				X
QĀF																								X					X
KĀF																								X					X
LĀM					X							X								X									X
MĪM							X						X																X
NŪN		X																											
HĀC																													
WĀW		X																					X	X					
YĀC																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 35

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

BĀ'

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA		X	X	X				X		X		X	X			X					X		X		X	X		X	
BĀ'																													
TĀ'										X								X							X				
THĀ'						X				X															X				X
JĪM	X	X								X		X											X		X			X	
ḤĀ'	X	X				X				X		X	X		X	X					X	X	X						X
KHĀ'		X								X						X													
DĀL	X	X					X			X		X											X			X		X	
DHĀL		X																					X						
RĀ'	X	X	X	X	X	X			X						X			X	X		X		X		X				X
ZĀ'		X						X		X								X					X	X	X			X	
SĪN	X				X			X	X	X						X		X	X		X								
SHĪN		X		X		X																X	X	X	X	X			X
ṢĀD		X				X				X								X	X										X
ḌĀD	X	X				X				X		X							X						X				
ṬĀ'		X																X			X				X			X	
ẒĀ'																													
ʿAYN				X				X		X		X	X									X	X	X					X
GHAYN		X								X		X	X			X									X				
FĀ'																													
QĀF	X									X		X			X			X					X		X				X
KĀF		X	X	X		X		X		X		X											X		X				X
LĀM	X	X			X		X	X			X	X				X						X			X			X	
MĪM																													
NŪN	X	X	X			X	X			X	X								X				X						
HĀ'		X						X		X						X		X											
WĀW	X						X	X					X	X									X						
YĀ'		X										X																	
ALIF																													

TABLE 36

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

TĀ'

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA		X								X														X		X			X
BĀ'			X																	X				X					
TĀ'										X														X					
THĀ'			X																						X				
JĪM																													
ḤĀ'			X		X					X													X	X	X	X			X
KHĀ'			X								X									X				X					X
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ'	X	X			X															X		X	X	X	X				X
ZĀ'																													
SĪN										X																			
SHĪN										X																			X
ṢĀD																									X				
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ'																													
ẒĀ'																													
ʿAYN		X								X												X	X	X		X	X		
GHAYN			X																			X		X	X				
FĀ'			X		X																	X		X					
QĀF		X								X																X			X
KĀF		X					X			X										X		X		X	X	X			
LĀM	X	X	X		X	X																			X				
MĪM							X													X			X			X			
NŪN					X	X	X						X											X					
HĀ'																				X									
WĀW										X											X								
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 37

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

THĀ'

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA										X										X			X						X
BĀ																					X								
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM																							X						X
ḤĀ				X						X													X	X					X
KHĀ																								X					
DĀL				X						X																			
DHĀL																													
RĀ	X			X				X											X					X					X
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ										X																			
ẒĀ				X	X					X													X	X					
ʿAYN										X														X					
GHAYN					X					X									X										X
FĀ				X																				X					
QĀF		X								X										X			X	X					
KĀF	X			X															X									X	
LĀM				X														X					X		X				
MĪM																													
NŪN																													
HĀ		X			X					X									X				X	X	X				
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 38

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

JĪM

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA	X				X																			X	X				
BĀ					X			X				X												X	X				
TĀ		X																									X		
THĀ										X														X					
JĪM																													
ḤĀ		X			X					X	X		X							X				X	X	X			X
KHĀ																								X					X
DĀL					X					X														X	X	X			X
DHĀL																													
RĀ		X			X	X		X			X	X							X	X				X	X	X			X
ZĀ					X					X														X	X				X
SĪN						X		X		X		X								X				X	X				X
SHĪN		X								X									X										
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																			X										
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
CAYN		X			X					X	X	X								X				X		X			X
GHAYN																													
FĀ					X					X		X													X				X
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM	X	X							X											X						X			
MĪM					X	X				X									X					X					
NŪN		X		X	X			X	X	X			X							X				X					X
HĀ					X					X										X				X	X	X			
WĀW		X				X				X									X	X				X	X	X	X		X
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 39

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

HĀ'

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA									X																				
BĀ'			X							X																			
TĀ'																													
THĀ'									X	X		X					X			X			X	X	X				
JĪM																													
ḤĀ'																													
KHĀ'		X				X															X		X						X
DĀL																									X				X
DHĀL		X													X								X						
RĀ'																				X					X				
ZĀ'		X	X		X	X				X										X			X	X	X				X
SĪN						X								X		X													
SHĪN	X					X																			X				
ṢĀD						X																	X						X
ḌĀD										X																			X
ṬĀ'																													
ẒĀ'																													
CAYN																													
GHAYN					X	X								X							X			X					X
FĀ'							X		X	X										X			X	X					
QĀF																							X						
KĀF	X					X																							
LĀM	X				X			X			X		X			X			X	X	X			X	X				
MĪM					X	X				X			X	X	X						X		X		X				
NŪN	X										X	X		X	X	X								X					X
HĀ'																													
WĀW							X		X											X				X					
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 40

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

KHĀ'

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA								X																					
BĀ												X									X				X				
TĀ							X																X						
THĀ																									X				
JĪM																													
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																													
DĀL							X																X		X				
DHĀL										X																			
RĀ													X											X					
ZĀ										X	X																		X
SĪN			X							X										X			X		X				
SHĪN										X				X										X					X
ṢĀD								X																					
ḌĀD																								X					
ṬĀ																								X					
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ					X					X																			
QĀF																													
KĀF																								X					
LĀM														X											X				X
MĪM							X		X						X														X
NŪN		X					X				X			X															
HĀ																													
WĀW																	X							X				X	
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 41

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

DĀL

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA								X																X	X				X
BĀ						X		X		X									X						X				X
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM						X		X		X								X					X	X					X
ḤĀ				X	X			X		X		X											X	X					X
KHĀ		X						X		X								X						X					
DĀL																									X				
DHĀL																													
RĀ	X					X		X				X						X	X	X				X	X	X			
ZĀ																													
SĪN					X			X				X										X		X	X				X
SHĪN								X												X									X
ṢĀD						X		X		X								X			X							X	
ḌĀD																													X
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
CAYN		X						X				X											X	X	X				X
GHAYN								X		X										X					X				X
FĀ								X		X								X										X	
QĀF						X		X		X		X						X						X					X
KĀF	X	X				X		X		X		X	X											X	X				X
LĀM								X				X												X	X				
MĪM								X		X			X												X	X		X	
NŪN	X	X				X																				X		X	
HĀ	X	X																					X	X	X			X	
WĀW	X					X						X								X	X							X	
YĀ																		X										X	
ALIF																													

TABLE 42

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

DHĀL

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																									X				
BĀ	X						X		X	X																			
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM		X							X	X									X	X			X						X
ḤĀ			X							X										X			X	X					X
KHĀ									X															X					
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ									X															X	X			X	
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN		X								X																			X
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ		X		X						X											X		X	X					
ʿAYN										X														X					X
GHAYN									X																				
FĀ									X	X									X	X			X	X					
QĀF	X																												
KĀF																								X					
LĀM																					X		X					X	
MĪM																													
NŪN									X	X																			
HĀ					X					X										X			X	X					
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 43

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

RĀ'

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		X	X	X	X		X			X	X	X	X		X	X							X		X	X	X		X	
BĀ				X	X	X		X							X						X	X		X				X	
TĀ		X								X	X							X						X					
THĀ								X		X																			X
JĪM		X				X		X	X	X	X	X			X			X		X			X	X	X				X
ḤĀ		X	X	X	X			X		X	X	X	X	X	X					X	X	X		X	X			X	
KHĀ		X			X					X			X	X	X	X		X		X	X			X					
DĀL	X				X					X		X	X	X	X			X				X		X	X			X	
DHĀL	X	X								X						X		X											X
RĀ																													
ZĀ		X						X			X							X		X	X			X				X	
SĪN	X	X			X	X	X	X		X								X		X									X
SHĪN		X	X	X	X					X		X			X			X		X		X		X				X	
ṢĀD						X		X		X										X				X				X	
ḌĀD		X			X	X				X		X						X		X									X
ṬĀ		X						X		X					X					X	X			X					
ẒĀ																				X									X
CAYN		X			X			X				X	X	X	X					X	X	X		X	X				X
GHAYN		X		X				X		X					X					X	X		X		X				X
FĀ	X	X		X	X					X			X	X		X		X	X		X	X		X					X
QĀF	X	X	X			X		X		X			X	X	X			X		X	X			X	X				X
KĀF		X						X		X	X	X	X		X			X				X		X	X	X			X
LĀM																													
MĪM			X		X	X		X	X	X		X	X		X	X		X	X		X				X				X
NŪN		X			X																								
HĀ	X				X			X		X		X				X		X											
WĀW													X			X		X				X						X	
YĀ																		X											
ALIF																													

TABLE 44

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

ZĀ'

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	ḪĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		X				X	X				X	X									X	X		X	X				X
BĀ																						X		X	X				X
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM	X										X	X						X							X				
ḤĀ		X									X	X									X	X							X
ḪĀ		X									X	X												X	X				
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ	X	X																X	X	X	X				X				
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN											X														X				
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD												X													X				
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN		X									X	X								X				X					
GHAYN																							X						X
FĀ											X																		
QĀF						X						X						X				X							
KĀF												X												X					
LĀM		X		X								X													X				
MĪM																									X				X
NŪN					X	X					X							X		X	X					X			X
HĀ	X																												
WĀW											X							X						X				X	
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 45

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

SĪN

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA												X								X				X	X				X
BĀ										X		X					X				X		X						
TĀ																					X								
THĀ																													
JĪM												X																	
ḤĀ		X								X		X								X			X	X	X				X
KHĀ										X										X	X								X
DĀL										X		X						X		X	X			X					
DHĀL																													
RĀ						X						X							X				X	X	X				X
ZĀ																													
SĪN		X										X						X											
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD	X																						X						
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ		X			X					X		X					X				X		X	X	X				
ẒĀ												X								X					X				X
ʿAYN						X						X				X								X	X				
GHAYN												X												X	X				X
FĀ	X					X		X		X		X												X	X				X
QĀF	X	X				X	X	X		X		X						X		X	X		X	X					
KĀF							X					X												X	X				
LĀM	X				X		X			X		X								X				X					X
MĪM	X	X			X							X								X	X	X							
NŪN																				X	X								
HĀ																				X									
WĀW										X																			
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 46

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

SHĪN

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		X								X																			X
BĀ										X			X					X				X							
TĀ						X																							
THĀ																													
JĪM	X	X								X			X											X					
ḤĀ	X							X		X			X								X		X	X	X				X
KHĀ		X		X														X			X		X	X	X			X	
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ						X							X							X	X			X	X				X
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ										X	X		X											X					X
CAYN													X											X					X
GHAYN	X					X														X	X		X						
FĀ		X								X			X											X	X				X
QĀF	X					X				X			X								X			X					
KĀF																													
LĀM					X					X						X					X		X					X	
MĪM	X	X				X		X		X	X			X						X	X								
NŪN										X			X											X					
HĀ					X		X										X			X			X	X	X			X	
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 47

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

ṢĀD

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA										X																			
BĀ										X				X					X		X								
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM																													
ḤĀ										X				X						X			X	X	X			X	
KHĀ		X																		X			X	X					
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ								X											X	X					X				X
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN										X				X															
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN		X					X		X											X			X	X					X
GHAYN																													
FĀ					X									X					X					X				X	
QĀF		X					X		X					X					X				X	X					X
KĀF														X										X					
LĀM		X												X															X
MĪM					X					X				X															
NŪN		X												X					X	X			X						X
HĀ																													
WĀW							X		X																				
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 48

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

DĀD

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA															X														
BĀ																		X											
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM		X		X				X							X										X				X
ḤĀ								X										X					X	X					
KHĀ																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL		X				X									X			X		X				X					
RĀ																													
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ								X				X			X								X			X			
CAYN		X							X				X		X				X		X				X				X
GHAYN				X	X	X									X														
FĀ		X													X						X			X				X	
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM					X	X												X											
MĪM		X			X		X		X						X														X
NŪN		X																											
HĀ					X																				X	X			
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 49

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

TA'

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA																								X					
BĀ'						X																			X				
TĀ'																													
THĀ'	X																												
JĪM																													
ḤĀ'		X															X							X					X
KHĀ'		X								X										X				X					
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ'		X															X						X	X					
ZĀ'																													
SĪN		X				X																							X
SHĪN		X								X							X			X									
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ'																													
ẒĀ'		X					X													X			X		X				
CAYN																	X						X				X		
GHAYN										X														X					
FĀ'		X								X							X	X		X			X	X	X				X
QĀF												X																	
KĀF												X					X	X						X					
LĀM																							X						
MĪM												X								X	X		X						X
NŪN																							X						
HĀ'						X						X								X									
WĀW																													
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 50

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

ẒĀ'

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	ḪĀ	DĀL	ḎĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ																													
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM																													
ḤĀ	X	X								X								X					X						X
ḪĀ																													
DĀL																													
ḎĀL																													
RĀ																													
ZĀ																													
SĪN										X																			
SHĪN																							X						
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ		X								X								X	X										
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN																				X									
FĀ																													
QĀF										X													X						X
KĀF																													
LĀM																			X										
MĪM										X										X			X						
NŪN																													
HĀ																													
WĀW																					X								
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 51

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

ᶜAYN

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀC	TĀC	THĀC	JĪM	ḤĀC	KHĀC	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀC	ZĀC	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀC	ẒĀC	ᶜAYN	GHAYN	FĀC	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀC	WĀW	YĀC	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀC									X								X							X					
TĀC																													
THĀC										X														X					X
JĪM									X	X										X					X				
ḤĀC																													
KHĀC																													
DĀL		X		X	X					X		X		X			X				X		X	X	X				
DHĀL										X										X									
RĀC		X		X	X			X					X	X			X	X		X			X	X	X			X	
ZĀC		X								X											X		X	X					
SĪN								X		X						X				X									X
SHĪN		X								X								X		X			X		X				
ṢĀD		X	X					X		X															X				
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀC																													
ẒĀC																									X				
ᶜAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀC																								X					
QĀF		X		X			X	X		X		X		X						X			X	X					
KĀF		X						X															X						X
LĀM					X						X				X		X	X			X				X				X
MĪM							X				X				X						X	X	X						
NŪN				X	X					X				X						X			X	X					X
HĀC																													
WĀW		X		X			X	X		X												X	X				X		
YĀC																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 52

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

GHAYN

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ				X						X																			X
TĀ																													
THĀ		X								X														X					
JĪM																													
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																													
DĀL				X						X			X	X									X	X					
DHĀL																													
RĀ		X						X			X	X							X	X			X	X					X
ZĀ		X								X										X			X	X					
SĪN		X	X					X																X					
SHĪN										X										X									
ṢĀD																													X
ḌĀD		X														X								X					
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN																								X					
FĀ																													X
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM		X					X				X													X	X				X
MĪM							X																X						
NŪN		X						X				X		X						X									
HĀ																													
WĀW		X						X												X			X						
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 53

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

FĀ'

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	ḪĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	'AYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA			X							X												X		X		X			
BĀ'																													
TĀ'	X																										X		
THĀ'										X											X			X					X
JĪM	X									X											X			X					
ḤĀ'			X	X				X		X		X	X		X		X				X			X		X			X
ḪĀ'					X					X		X	X					X				X							X
DĀL	X									X								X			X	X		X		X			X
DHĀL										X											X								
RĀ'	X							X						X	X			X			X	X		X			X		
ZĀ'										X																X			
SĪN					X	X		X		X						X		X			X						X		X
SHĪN										X								X			X					X			
ṢĀD						X				X												X				X			X
ḌĀD										X						X					X								
ṬĀ'																							X						
ẒĀ'										X											X								
'AYN					X					X		X		X				X	X	X	X			X					X
GHAYN										X											X								X
FĀ'																													
QĀF						X	X		X	X		X						X			X			X		X			X
KĀF	X		X		X				X									X			X			X		X			
LĀM	X		X		X		X										X	X	X			X							
MĪM																													
NŪN			X		X	X	X				X	X		X	X			X			X			X		X			
HĀ'																		X											
WĀW							X		X								X			X		X		X		X			
YĀ'																										X			
ALIF																													

TABLE 54

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

QĀF

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DAL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ										X																			
TĀ																													
THĀ		X																											
JĪM																													
ḤĀ		X					X			X										X	X		X		X				X
KHĀ										X																			
DAL																			X		X		X	X					X
DHĀL																									X				
RĀ		X			X		X							X	X	X		X			X			X	X	X			X
ZĀ																					X		X						X
SĪN		X														X				X								X	
SHĪN		X								X	X			X							X		X		X				
ṢĀD										X	X							X					X						
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ		X					X			X	X			X						X	X		X	X					X
ʿAYN	X									X									X										X
GHAYN												X																	
FĀ													X											X	X				X
QĀF																													
KĀF					X						X		X		X	X		X			X			X	X				X
LĀM										X	X												X			X			X
MĪM		X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X		X						X			X		X						X
NŪN																													
HĀ		X						X	X							X					X		X	X				X	
WĀW																	X									X			
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 55

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

KĀF

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀC	TĀC	THĀC	JĪM	ḤĀC	KHĀC	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀC	ZĀC	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀC	ẒĀC	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀC	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀC	WĀW	YĀC	ALIF
HAMZA										X														X	X				
BĀC										X													X	X					
TĀC																							X						
THĀC																								X	X				
JĪM										X		X											X		X				
ḤĀC												X											X	X	X	X			
KHĀC																							X	X	X	X			
DĀL										X																			X
DHĀL		X				X					X	X		X											X	X			X
RĀC	X	X																							X	X			
ZĀC		X	X																				X						
SĪN							X			X		X											X	X	X				X
SHĪN																							X		X				
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀC																													
ẒĀC		X					X			X		X	X					X					X	X	X				X
CAYN																													
GHAYN																										X	X		
FĀC																													
QĀF																													
KĀF			X	X			X											X					X					X	
LĀM	X		X				X			X		X																	X
MĪM			X				X			X	X	X						X		X				X					
NŪN										X								X					X						
HĀC	X				X		X			X	X	X						X		X					X		X		
WĀW																													
YĀC																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 56

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

LĀM

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JIM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		X	X																	X	X		X						X
BĀ			X	X	X	X		X										X			X		X						X
TĀ		X																						X	X				
THĀ		X		X	X														X				X						
JIM		X				X	X	X	X		X	X						X		X	X		X		X				X
ḤĀ	X	X	X		X							X									X			X					X
KHĀ		X			X												X	X		X	X				X				X
DĀL				X	X	X	X					X		X			X			X	X	X							
DHĀL																			X										
RĀ																													
ZĀ					X		X											X		X	X				X				
SĪN	X		X		X	X	X					X					X			X	X	X	X						X
SHĪN																								X					X
ṢĀD		X	X			X		X											X	X	X			X					
ḌĀD																		X											
ṬĀ					X																X			X				X	
ẒĀ																				X									
CAYN		X		X	X		X		X	X	X	X		X						X	X	X	X		X	X			
GHAYN		X		X												X				X	X					X			X
FĀ			X		X	X		X		X											X	X	X			X			X
QĀF		X	X			X	X	X						X				X		X	X			X	X				
KĀF	X	X	X			X		X	X		X							X											X
LĀM																													
MĪM				X		X	X	X						X		X		X			X	X				X			X
NŪN																													
HĀ																							X	X					
WĀW					X		X				X							X	X							X			
YĀ	X																				X								
ALIF																													

TABLE 57

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

MĪM

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	ḪĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA			X							X		X											X	X					
BĀ																								X					
TĀ																								X					
THĀ			X					X		X									X				X	X	X				
JĪM	X				X		X			X	X	X	X					X					X						
ḤĀ			X		X							X	X	X		X	X				X	X	X						X
ḪĀ																	X												
DĀL				X			X					X									X	X	X						
DHĀL																													
RĀ				X			X	X			X		X		X				X				X						
ZĀ				X	X		X				X								X				X						
SĪN			X								X								X				X						
SHĪN											X		X		X				X				X						
ṢĀD					X	X													X										
ḌĀD							X													X					X				
ṬĀ				X						X													X						
ẒĀ	X					X																							
ʿAYN			X		X		X			X		X						X	X				X	X	X			X	
GHAYN			X				X			X		X			X	X			X				X	X	X	X			X
FĀ																													
QĀF					X		X			X		X						X					X	X					
KĀF					X	X							X					X						X	X	X		X	
LĀM	X				X	X	X					X		X			X	X				X	X		X				
MĪM											X	X	X	X															
NŪN											X												X					X	
HĀ					X								X											X					
WĀW																													
YĀ																								X					
ALIF																													

TABLE 58

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

NŪN

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ																													
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM																													
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ																													
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ																													
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM																													
MĪM																													
NŪN																													
HĀ																													
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 59

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

HĀ'

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ'																													
TĀ'																													
THĀ'																													
JĪM																													
ḤĀ'																													
KHĀ'																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ'																													
ZĀ'																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ'																													
ẒĀ'																													
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ'																													
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM																													
MĪM																													
NŪN																													
HĀ'																													
WĀW																													
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 60

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

WĀW

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		X						X			X										X	X		X	X				
BĀ	X				X	X				X				X									X		X	X			
TĀ								X			X										X								X
THĀ		X								X													X						
JĪM		X						X		X	X		X				X			X			X		X				X
ḤĀ		X		X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X	X					X	X	X	X	X	X				X
KHĀ		X	X	X				X	X	X	X		X	X	X			X		X	X		X	X					X
DĀL	X					X		X		X		X									X	X	X	X	X				X
DHĀL		X													X														
RĀ	X	X				X		X					X		X			X	X		X		X	X	X	X		X	
ZĀ	X	X			X		X			X								X			X	X	X	X	X			X	
SĪN	X	X				X	X	X			X								X	X				X					X
SHĪN		X						X		X			X		X				X		X		X			X			X
ṢĀD		X				X				X			X						X	X				X				X	
ḌĀD								X											X	X									X
ṬĀ						X				X							X		X	X			X	X	X			X	
ẒĀ																							X	X	X			X	
CAYN								X	X	X	X	X			X					X	X		X		X			X	
GHAYN				X						X		X				X							X		X			X	
FĀ					X			X		X					X			X		X	X	X	X						
QĀF		X	X			X		X		X	X		X				X							X	X	X			X
KĀF		X				X			X	X		X								X		X			X	X		X	
LĀM		X		X		X								X		X		X	X	X							X	X	
MĪM			X	X					X	X		X		X				X					X				X		
NŪN	X				X	X						X	X	X		X		X			X		X	X					
HĀ			X					X			X	X	X																X
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 61

The triliteral roots whose second letter is

YĀ'

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀC	TĀC	THĀC	JĪM	ḤĀC	KHĀC	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀC	ZĀC	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀC	ẒĀC	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀC	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀC	WĀW	YĀC	ALIF
HAMZA		X						X															X						
BĀC			X					X								X									X			X	
TĀC					X	X				X		X						X											
THĀC		X																											
JĪM								X		X													X						
ḤĀC					X			X					X	X						X	X	X	X		X	X			X
KHĀC			X							X			X	X						X			X	X					
DĀL				X		X				X				X											X				
DHĀL																													
RĀC						X		X				X	X			X						X		X					
ZĀC		X	X								X								X	X				X					
SĪN						X				X										X									
SHĪN	X	X						X		X								X			X			X					
ṢĀD										X				X							X								
ḌĀD																				X									
ṬĀC		X					X			X																			
ẒĀC																													
CAYN			X							X				X		X				X				X		X	X		
GHAYN			X			X		X		X		X			X		X			X	X		X	X	X				
FĀC				X	X		X						X	X	X					X			X	X					X
QĀF															X								X						
KĀF			X		X		X						X	X						X									
LĀM			X									X				X				X									
MĪM			X										X			X		X											
NŪN										X																			
HĀC					X		X								X				X	X	X		X	X					
WĀW																													
YĀC																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 62

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

HAMZA

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER

	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA						X																							
BĀ									X																		X		
TĀ																				X									
THĀ																	X												
JĪM		X										X	X							X				X	X				
ḤĀ		X											X			X							X						
KHĀ																													
DĀL		X							X											X					X		X		
DHĀL									X																				
RĀ		X	X				X				X									X						X	X		
ZĀ																						X			X		X		
SĪN		X							X														X						
SHĪN																												X	
ṢĀD																									X	X			
ḌĀD		X										X													X				
ṬĀ																								X					
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN				X					X				X							X									
FĀ		X							X																				
QĀF							X					X	X							X			X						
KĀF		X	X	X	X															X				X					
LĀM												X																	
MĪM		X					X					X	X														X		
NŪN		X					X		X	X															X				
HĀ		X					X																						
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 63

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

BĀ'

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER

	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ'																													
TĀ'																													
THĀ'																													
JĪM																													
ḤĀ'																													
KHĀ'																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ'																													
ZĀ'																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ'																													
ẒĀ'																													
CAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ'																													
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM																													
MĪM																													
NŪN																													
HĀ'																													
WĀW																													
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 64

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

TĀ'

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA		X								X											X			X	X	X			
BĀ'			X			X																		X		X			X
TĀ'																													
THĀ'			X																						X				
JĪM																											X		
ḤĀ'			X						X	X										X				X	X				
KHĀ'			X																									X	X
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ'		X																											
ZĀ'																													
SĪN						X	X											X					X	X	X				
SHĪN	X									X																	X		
ṢĀD																		X					X						
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ'																											X		X
ẒĀ'																									X	X			
ʿAYN			X																						X	X			
GHAYN			X																										
FĀ'										X													X		X		X		
QĀF	X																				X		X		X			X	
KĀF			X							X											X		X						
LĀM										X											X	X	X				X		
MĪM	X																				X	X	X			X			
NŪN																												X	
HĀ'																													
WĀW																													
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 65

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

THĀ'

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA		X								X															X				
BĀ'										X									X				X						
TĀ'																							X						
THĀ'																									X				
JĪM				X				X		X										X					X		X		
ḤĀ'												X															X		
KHĀ'				X														X	X				X	X					X
DĀL																			X					X					
DHĀL		X		X																									
RĀ'		X								X																			
ZĀ'																													
SĪN		X								X																			
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																									X				
ṬĀ'																													
ẒĀ'		X		X																			X						X
ʿAYN		X		X																			X					X	X
GHAYN										X																			
FĀ'				X															X										
QĀF		X		X																									
KĀF				X																			X				X		X
LĀM				X																				X			X		X
MĪM						X													X										
NŪN																			X										
HĀ'																			X										
WĀW																													
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 66

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

JĪM

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ	X					X				X	X												X				X		
TĀ																													X
THĀ		X																					X						
JĪM																													
ḤĀ		X	X		X		X		X	X					X								X	X	X		X	X	X
KHĀ										X										X									
DĀL					X					X									X										
DHĀL	X																												
RĀ		X	X		X														X							X			
ZĀ					X																		X	X	X		X		
SĪN		X				X	X	X		X										X			X						
SHĪN										X																			
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD										X																			
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ				X	X			X	X	X		X								X			X	X	X				
ʿAYN																									X				
GHAYN				X	X	X	X			X						X							X			X	X	X	
FĀ																													
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM		X				X					X							X		X				X		X			
MĪM	X			X	X					X		X														X			
NŪN			X		X					X	X	X						X		X							X		
HĀ					X					X														X					X
WĀW				X									X										X						
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 67

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

HĀ'

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	ḪĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ'																													
TĀ'																													
THĀ'																													
JĪM																													
ḤĀ'																													
ḪĀ'																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ'																													
ZĀ'																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ'																													
ẒĀ'																													
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ'																													
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM																													
MĪM																													
NŪN																													
HĀ'																													
WĀW																													
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 68

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

KHĀ'

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA										X																			
BĀ'									X																				
TĀ'							X																		X				
THĀ'																							X						
JĪM																													
ḤĀ'																													
KHĀ'							X																X	X	X				
DĀL																													
DHĀL																			X										
RĀ'	X																							X					
ZĀ'																							X	X			X		
SĪN										X													X		X		X		
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																								X					
ḌĀD																												X	
ṬĀ'																								X					
ẒĀ'																													
CAYN																													
GHAYN																		X											
FĀ'																				X		X							
QĀF																								X					
KĀF		X	X																	X				X					
LĀM						X												X				X							
MĪM		X	X			X																							
NŪN		X																											
HĀ'																													
WĀW																													
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 69

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

DĀL

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DAL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ																													
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM																													
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																													
DAL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ																													
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
CAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ																													
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM																													
MĪM																													
NŪN																													
HĀ																													
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 70

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

DHĀL

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ									X																				
TĀ																													
THĀ									X	X													X						
JĪM																									X		X		
ḤĀ																											X		
KHĀ									X																				
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ		X							X																				
ZĀ																													
SĪN		X																											
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																											X		
CAYN																													
GHAYN																							X						
FĀ									X																				
QĀF									X																				
KĀF																							X				X		
LĀM				X																									
MĪM										X															X		X		
NŪN				X																		X							
HĀ									X																				
WĀW																						X							
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 71

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

RĀ'

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	ḪĀ'	DĀL	ḎĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA		X	X	X						X	X		X	X						X		X		X					
BĀ'						X		X	X			X	X	X					X		X	X				X	X		
TĀ'		X	X							X																X		X	
THĀ'	X	X			X					X								X	X	X				X			X		
JĪM	X	X				X		X	X	X	X		X					X		X				X		X	X	X	
ḤĀ'			X	X	X			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X			X	X	X		X			X		
ḪĀ'		X						X			X				X	X				X				X			X	X	
DĀL		X		X	X					X		X						X	X	X	X			X			X	X	
ḎĀL	X					X				X								X		X		X							
RĀ'																													
ZĀ'		X			X	X				X								X	X	X				X	X		X		
SĪN		X	X		X	X	X			X								X		X				X	X			X	
SHĪN			X		X		X		X	X		X		X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X			X	X	
ṢĀD	X	X						X		X								X		X	X						X		
ḌĀD		X								X										X									
ṬĀ'				X		X				X														X		X	X	X	
ẒĀ'	X																			X						X			
ʿAYN		X	X	X	X				X		X	X	X	X			X			X	X	X		X			X	X	
GHAYN		X		X				X	X	X					X					X				X			X	X	
FĀ'	X			X	X		X	X		X	X					X					X						X		
QĀF		X	X			X		X	X	X		X	X	X		X		X						X		X	X		
KĀF		X	X	X				X		X		X	X				X	X		X						X	X		
LĀM																													
MĪM					X	X	X	X		X			X	X							X	X					X		
NŪN		X			X						X		X		X		X	X	X		X			X		X		X	
HĀ'		X			X				X	X			X									X							
WĀW			X	X	X	X			X		X			X				X	X		X	X							
YĀ'												X														X			
ALIF																													

TABLE 72

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

ZĀ'

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	ḪĀ'	DĀL	ḎĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA										X	X																	X	
BĀ'																										X			
TĀ'										X																		X	
THĀ'																													
JĪM	X									X	X												X	X	X		X		
ḤĀ'				X						X	X									X				X			X		
ḪĀ'			X								X														X				
DĀL																													
ḎĀL																													
RĀ'	X				X														X		X		X						
ZĀ'																												X	
SĪN																													
SHĪN	X																												
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD											X																		
ṬĀ'																													
ẒĀ'					X						X		X		X								X		X		X		
ʿAYN						X																							
GHAYN																													
FĀ'							X				X									X	X				X		X		
QĀF										X	X																		
KĀF		X									X															X			
LĀM		X					X						X								X	X						X	
MĪM																													
NŪN																				X		X							
HĀ'																													
WĀW																				X		X							
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 73

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

SĪN

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		X								X		X												X	X				
BĀ	X				X		X					X																	
TĀ																												X	
THĀ																													
JĪM		X				X				X		X											X	X	X				
ḤĀ		X					X			X		X								X		X	X	X			X		
KHĀ																				X									
DĀL		X								X		X						X				X	X	X		X	X		
DHĀL																													
RĀ	X				X		X					X							X			X						X	
ZĀ																													
SĪN					X		X																	X			X		
SHĪN										X		X										X		X					
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD		X								X																			
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN		X			X		X			X		X								X		X	X	X			X		
GHAYN		X										X												X					
FĀ					X																		X						
QĀF		X					X					X								X				X					
KĀF		X					X			X		X											X		X		X		
LĀM		X				X	X					X				X		X	X		X			X		X		X	
MĪM	X									X		X						X			X	X					X		
NŪN						X	X					X				X				X		X		X			X		
HĀ										X																	X		
WĀW							X									X		X					X						
YĀ		X																											
ALIF																													

TABLE 74

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

SHĪN

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		X								X																			
BĀ	X												X																
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM													X											X	X	X	X		
ḤĀ		X		X						X			X								X				X		X		
KHĀ										X											X						X	X	
DĀL																			X										
DHĀL							X						X							X				X		X	X	X	
RĀ																													
ZĀ																													
SĪN																											X		
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN		X								X			X									X							
GHAYN		X											X																
FĀ										X																		X	
QĀF										X			X														X		
KĀF						X				X			X											X				X	
LĀM																													
MĪM				X		X				X																		X	
NŪN	X		X		X														X	X	X			X			X		
HĀ													X											X			X		
WĀW		X								X																			
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 75

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

SĀD

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ																													
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM																													
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ																													
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
CAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ																													
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM																													
MĪM																													
NŪN																													
HĀ																													
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 76

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

DĀD

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA										X					X														
BĀ										X																X		X	
TĀ																													
THĀ										X																X			
JĪM		X								X					X					X				X				X	X
ḤĀ																												X	
KHĀ																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL		X				X									X					X	X	X		X				X	
RĀ																													
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ										X					X													X	
ʿAYN										X					X									X					X
GHAYN															X													X	X
FĀ															X														X
QĀF		X								X					X														
KĀF										X																			
LĀM																													
MĪM						X	X			X																			
NŪN						X									X			X	X	X						X			
HĀ																												X	
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 77

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

TĀ'

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER

	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JIM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SIN	SHIN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	'AYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA			X								X											X							
BĀ'		X											X						X					X					
TĀ'																													
THĀ'																													
JIM				X													X								X	X		X	
ḤĀ'			X																				X	X					
KHĀ'											X																		
DĀL																												X	
DHĀL											X						X				X					X		X	
RĀ'																													
ZĀ'																			X		X	X		X	X				
SIN		X																											
SHIN						X				X							X								X			X	
ṢĀD																				X	X								
ḌĀD										X																		X	
ṬĀ'																													
ẒĀ'																													
'AYN		X															X								X				
GHAYN										X																			
FĀ'													X				X				X								
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM		X											X	X			X		X		X					X		X	X
MĪM										X			X						X				X					X	
NŪN					X																X							X	
HĀ'		X								X																			
WĀW						X				X											X					X			
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 78

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

ẒĀ'

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ																											X		
TĀ																													
THĀ						X																						X	
JĪM																		X		X									
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																							X						
DĀL	X																												
DHĀL																													
RĀ																													
ZĀ																													
SĪN																									X				
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN																						X							
GHAYN																							X					X	
FĀ																			X										
QĀF																												X	
KĀF																													
LĀM					X																								
MĪM																									X				
NŪN																													
HĀ																													
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 79

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

ᶜAYN

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀC	TĀC	THĀC	JĪM	ḤĀC	KHĀC	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀC	ZĀC	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀC	ẒĀC	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀC	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀC	WĀW	YĀC	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀC			X										X	X	X								X						
TĀC		X								X													X					X	
THĀC																													
JĪM							X	X	X	X													X	X					
ḤĀC			X				X		X			X		X						X			X		X		X		
KHĀC									X		X					X					X	X	X						
DĀL									X																				
DHĀL		X	X	X	X		X			X			X	X		X				X	X				X	X		X		
RĀC		X							X														X	X			X		
ZĀC		X							X											X			X	X	X				
SĪN				X					X		X					X				X	X				X		X	X	
SHĪN		X					X							X									X	X	X				
ṢĀD				X					X														X				X		
ḌĀD		X																					X				X		
ṬĀC																							X						
ẒĀC																													
CAYN							X		X					X							X				X		X		
GHAYN		X	X	X	X		X	X	X	X			X	X		X							X	X	X				
FĀC																							X						
QĀF			X						X		X												X	X	X		X		
KĀF				X	X	X																							
LĀM			X						X				X										X				X	X	
MĪM										X	X	X	X										X	X					
NŪN		X	X						X														X				X		
HĀC				X					X	X	X		X							X		X	X						
WĀW							X		X														X				X		
YĀC																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 80

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

GHAYN

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DAL	DHAL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ								X																					
TĀ																													
THĀ																							X	X					
JĪM																													
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																													
DAL																													
DHAL																							X						
RĀ		X						X				X	X						X								X		
ZĀ																												X	
SĪN		X																									X		
SHĪN																							X				X		
ṢĀD		X																						X					
ḌĀD		X																											
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
CAYN																													
GHAYN				X					X			X																	
FĀ																													
QĀF																													
KĀF				X																							X		
LĀM									X					X															
MĪM																													
NŪN		X											X																
HĀ																												X	
WĀW			X	X									X										X						
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 81

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

FĀ'

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀY	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	'AYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA				X							X	X											X		X				
BĀ'																													
TĀ'	X																			X									
THĀ'						X			X	X									X	X			X		X		X		
JĪM	X								X	X	X	X	X	X						X	X				X		X	X	
ḤĀ'					X				X	X	X	X	X	X									X		X		X	X	
KHĀ'										X		X	X	X	X								X		X		X	X	
DĀL												X								X			X		X	X			
DHĀL																			X	X									
RĀ'					X			X			X		X	X	X				X	X									
ZĀY						X				X									X				X			X		X	
SĪN					X	X	X			X									X	X	X		X		X		X	X	
SHĪN								X		X						X			X	X					X		X		
ṢĀD										X													X				X		
ḌĀD										X										X							X	X	
ṬĀ'										X										X					X	X	X		
ẒĀ'										X										X			X						
'AYN					X					X	X		X							X	X		X		X		X		
GHAYN								X		X		X			X								X					X	
FĀ'						X			X	X				X	X		X			X			X				X	X	
QĀF			X	X		X						X	X							X					X		X	X	
KĀF					X	X														X	X					X		X	
LĀM																													
MĪM	X				X						X		X	X		X	X	X	X			X							
NŪN					X															X								X	
HĀ'					X	X		X	X				X			X	X		X	X	X								
WĀW																													
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 82

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

QĀF

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	ḪĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA	X											X									X	X		X	X		X		
BĀ			X			X				X	X	X		X										X	X				
TĀ												X															X		
THĀ																								X					
JĪM	X									X	X											X		X	X	X		X	X
ḤĀ										X		X									X			X		X		X	
ḪĀ						X						X						X			X	X		X	X			X	
DĀL																													
DHĀL	X	X									X		X								X	X				X	X	X	
RĀ										X								X				X		X			X	X	
ZĀ																								X				X	
SĪN	X																					X			X	X		X	X
SHĪN							X														X			X		X			X
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD	X									X														X					
ṬĀ			X					X	X		X									X	X			X	X		X	X	
ẒĀ			X						X															X	X				
CAYN						X			X				X											X		X		X	
GHAYN			X			X			X															X					
FĀ																													
QĀF																													
KĀF						X												X		X				X					
LĀM	X					X		X	X		X							X			X			X					
MĪM										X			X								X						X		
NŪN							X				X																	X	
HĀ																					X					X			
WĀW																								X					
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 83

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

KĀF .

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA										X			X										X		X		X		
BĀ										X			X									X							
TĀ																						X							
THĀ																													
JĪM		X	X							X			X									X		X	X		X	X	
ḤĀ										X												X	X	X		X	X		
KHĀ										X												X		X		X			
DĀL																						X							
DHĀL			X																			X		X		X		X	
RĀ																						X		X			X		
ZĀ								X														X	X				X		
SĪN	X									X												X					X		
SHĪN																						X							
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ	X	X								X										X		X	X		X				
CAYN										X													X		X				
GHAYN										X													X		X				
FĀ																													
QĀF										X																			
KĀF	X			X																		X		X					
LĀM		X										X						X					X						
MĪM												X														X			
NŪN																						X	X						
HĀ										X		X						X											
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 84

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

LĀM

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JIM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SIN	SHIN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		X	X	X	X						X									X		X	X	X				X	
BĀ			X		X						X	X						X			X	X	X				X		
TĀ			X				X											X		X	X	X	X				X		
THĀ					X															X			X				X	X	
JIM		X		X		X		X	X	X										X			X				X	X	
ḤĀ		X	X	X			X	X				X		X			X			X	X						X	X	
KHĀ			X								X		X	X	X												X		
DĀL	X	X				X	X											X	X	X	X	X					X		
DHĀL	X	X																											
RĀ		X	X		X	X						X			X			X	X	X						X	X		
ZĀ		X			X													X	X		X		X				X		
SIN					X	X	X																X			X	X		
SHIN	X																	X			X	X	X				X		
ṢĀD																					X		X			X			
ḌĀD	X					X																				X			
ṬĀ												X								X							X		
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN		X	X	X	X			X	X			X		X	X	X	X			X	X	X					X		
GHAYN			X							X	X					X				X				X			X	X	
FĀ	X		X										X							X				X			X	X	
QĀF		X				X		X		X				X		X		X		X				X		X		X	
KĀF		X	X	X		X						X						X		X						X			
LĀM																													
MĪM				X	X	X		X					X			X		X	X	X		X				X	X		
NŪN	X	X	X		X							X		X		X		X	X	X	X	X	X		X		X		
HĀ					X		X									X								X					X
WĀW	X	X		X	X			X				X	X							X	X	X	X						
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 85

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

MĪM

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ																													
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM																													
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ																													
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ																													
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM																													
MĪM																													
NŪN																													
HĀ																													
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 86

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

NŪN

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ																													
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM																													
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL																													
RĀ																													
ZĀ																													
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ																													
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM																													
MĪM																													
NŪN																													
HĀ																													
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 87

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

HĀ'

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA		X								X																			
BĀ'																											X		
TĀ'					X															X									
THĀ'																								X					
JĪM																												X	
ḤĀ'																													
KHĀ'																													
DĀL		X																											
DHĀL									X																				
RĀ'																				X	X						X		
ZĀ'																				X									
SĪN																											X		
SHĪN		X																											
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ'																													
ẒĀ'			X											X						X									
CAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ'																						X			X			X	
QĀF																													X
KĀF										X														X					
LĀM																													X
MĪM			X					X													X		X						X
NŪN							X				X									X									
HĀ'					X																		X						
WĀW																													
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 88

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

YĀ'

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA		X	X							X			X												X			X	
BĀ'	X									X											X				X			X	
TĀ'																									X				
THĀ'																									X				
JĪM	X	X								X				X															
ḤĀ'													X																
KHĀ'																													
DĀL	X	X								X														X					
DHĀL																								X					
RĀ'	X								X										X					X			X		
ZĀ'	X	X								X																	X		
SĪN																					X								
SHĪN	X									X																			
ṢĀD								X		X																	X		
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ'		X																					X				X		
ẒĀ'																													
ʿAYN																	X										X		
GHAYN																											X		
FĀ'	X						X							X											X				
QĀF															X														
KĀF	X																							X	X		X		
LĀM	X	X		X																		X							
MĪM	X						X	X				X													X				
NŪN	X						X																	X					
HĀ'							X																						
WĀW						X	X		X	X		X							X		X	X			X				
YĀ'							X																						
ALIF																													

TABLE 89

The triliteral roots whose third letter is

ALIF

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA				X				X			X	X											X						
BĀ								X			X								X				X			X			
TĀ																							X				X		
THĀ		X								X										X									
JĪM				X				X	X	X													X			X	X		
ḤĀ		X	X	X	X			X	X	X		X	X	X		X	X	X		X	X		X	X	X		X	X	
KHĀ			X		X			X	X	X		X								X			X		X	X	X		
DĀL					X	X														X	X				X	X	X		
DHĀL						X				X												X							
RĀ		X	X	X	X		X					X	X	X					X		X	X			X	X			
ZĀ					X		X														X	X			X	X			
SĪN					X	X		X		X						X				X			X	X	X	X	X		
SHĪN		X	X				X	X	X	X												X	X	X	X		X		
ṢĀD		X																	X	X				X	X	X			
ḌĀD						X		X		X										X					X		X		
ṬĀ						X																			X	X			
ẒĀ										X																			
CAYN		X			X			X		X				X	X					X			X	X	X	X			
GHAYN								X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X				X			X	X	X				
FĀ					X	X				X					X				X		X		X					X	
QĀF		X	X					X		X		X	X	X		X				X			X			X	X	X	
KĀF		X						X		X							X						X			X			
LĀM						X							X						X		X								
MĪM						X		X	X	X											X	X	X			X			
NŪN				X	X				X			X	X	X							X								
HĀ																												X	
WĀW				X																									
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

2- Quadriliteral roots

The quadriliteral roots occur 647 times or 17.97% .

Table 90

This table represents the frequency and percentage of the letters in the quadriliteral roots in their four positions, for example: the frequency of the letter rā' in position one is 15 times or 2.32% , in position two it is 121 times or 18.70% , in position three it is 46 times or 7.11% , and in position four 71 times or 10.97% . The last two columns of this table show the total of frequency and percentage in all four positions, for example: the total of frequency of the letter hamza in all four positions is 45 times or 1.73% of the total of all letters in all positions.

Histograms 15- 18

These Histograms classify the frequency in each of the four positions which appeared in table 90, starting with the letter of highest frequency in each position and ending with the letter of lowest frequency.

From Histogram 15 it appears that the letter ᶜayn has the highest frequency in position one: 97 times or 14.99% , and the letters dhāl, ẓā', and wāw have the lowest frequency of all: 2 or 0.31% .

From Histogram 16 it appears that the letter rā' has the highest frequency in position two: 121 times or 18.70% , and the letter ẓā' has the lowest frequency: 2 or 0.31%

From Histogram 17 it appears that the letter bā' has the highest frequency in position three: 52 times

or 8.04% , and the letter yā' has the lowest frequency: 2 or 0.31% .

From Histogram 18 it appears that the letter lām has the highest frequency in position four: 89 times or 13.76% , and the letter wāw again has the lowest frequency: 1 or 0.15% .

Histogram 19

This Histogram shows the frequency of the letters in all four positions. It appears that the letter rā' has the highest frequency: 253 times or 9.77% , and the letter ẓā' has the lowest frequency: 11 times or 0.42% .

In contrast to the results of the triliteral roots , we can make the following observations:

1- The letter ᶜayn has a much higher frequency in position one in the triliteral roots than in the quadriliteral roots.
2- The letter rā' has the highest frequency in both triliteral and quadriliteral roots in position two.
3- The letter bā' has a much higher frequency in position three in the triliteral roots than in the quadriliteral
4- The letters ḏhāl, ẓā', and wāw have a much higher frequency in position one in the triliteral roots than in the quadriliteral roots.
5- The letter yā' has the lowest frequency in position three in the quadriliteral roots but a higher frequency in the same position in the triliteral roots

Table 91

This table shows the quadriliteral roots which have two similar biliterals. The vertical column represents the first and third letters , while the horizontal column represents the second and fourth letters, for example: there are four crosses against the letter sīn in the vertical column. These crosses correlate to the letters hamza, bā', rā', and nūn in the horizontal column. They mean that there are four quadriliteral roots whose first and third letters are sīn and whose second and fourth letters are either hamza, bā', rā', or nūn . These roots are: sa'sa, sabsaba, sarsara, and sansana .

Table 92

This table represents the distribution of the quadriliteral roots according to their first and second letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter zā' in the vertical column and the letter hamza in the horizontal column, the figure 2 appears. This means that there are 2 quadriliteral roots which have the biliteral za' initially.

Table 93

This table represents the distribution of the quadriliteral roots according to their first and third letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter kāf in the vertical column and the letter bā' in the horizontal column , the figure 4 appears. This means that there are 4

roots whose first letter is kāf and whose third letter is bā' .

Table 94

This table represents the distribution of the quadriliteral roots according to their first and fourth letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter sīn in the vertical column and the letter ᶜayn in the horizontal column, the figure 3 appears. This means that there are 3 quadriliteral roots whose first letter is sīn and whose fourth letter is ᶜayn .

Table 95

This table represents the distribution of the quadriliteral roots according to their second and third letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter nūn in the vertical column and the letter fā' in the horizontal column, the figure 9 appears. This means that there are 9 quadriliteral roots whose second letter is nūn and whose third letter is fā' .

Table 96

This table represents the distribution of the quadriliteral roots according to their second and fourth letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter rā' in the vertical column and the letter mīm in the horizontal column, the figure 21 appears. This means that there are 21 quadriliteral roots whose second letter is rā' and whose fourth letter is mīm.

Table 97

This table represents the distribution of the quadriliteral roots according to their third and fourth letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter kāf in the vertical column and the letter lām in the horizontal column , the figure 5 appears. This means that there are 5 quadriliteral roots whose third letter is kāf and whose fourth letter is lam.

From the results of these tables we can make the following observations:

1- The most frequently occurring biliteral in the first and second positions is qar which is recorded as occurring 22 times.

2- The most frequently occurring biliteral in the second and third positions is raq which is recorded as occurring 12 times.

3- There are four biliterals which have the highest frequency in the third and fourth positions occurring 9 times; these are : mas, ram, bal, and ham.

4- The defective letter alif dose not occur in any position.

5- If we take the average of frequency for each letter in each position and for each letter in all four positions, by means of the following calculations:

A- $$\frac{\text{Total frequency in each position}}{29} = \frac{647}{29}$$

= Approximately 22 times (average)

B- Total frequency in all four positions

$$= \frac{\frac{2588}{29}}{29} = \text{Approximately 89 times (average)}$$

From the first calculation we can make the following observations:

Position one:

A- Nine letters have above average frequency.

B- Nineteen letters have below average frequency.

C- Only the letter alif has no frequency.

Position two:

A- Seven letters have above average frequency.

B- Twenty-one letters have below average frequency.

C- Only the letter alif has no frequency.

Position three:

A- Fourteen letters have above average frequency.

B- Fourteen letters have below average frequency.

C- Only the letter alif has no frequency.

Position four:

A- Ten letters have above average frequency.

B- Eighteen letters have below average frequency.

C- Only the letter alif has no frequency.

From the second calculation we can make the following observations:

A- Thirteen letters have above average frequency.

B- Fourteen letters have below average frequency.

C- The only letter which has the exact average frequency is hā' .

D- Only the letter alif has no frequency.

6)- The voiced letters (6) have the highest frequency in all four positions. They occur 1626 times or 62.82% . The voiceless letters have the lowest frequency in all four positions. They occur 962 times or 37.17% .

7)- If we take the average percentage of frequency of a letter in all four positions, which is 3.45% , it appears that:

A- Thirteen letters have above average frequency, rā' having the highest, 9.77% .

B- Fifteen letters have below average frequency, zā' having the lowest, 0.42% .

8- Mathematically the possible combinations of quadriliteral roots is 28x28x28x28 = 614656 . The combinations that occur here are only 647, or 0.10% of the possible ones.

****

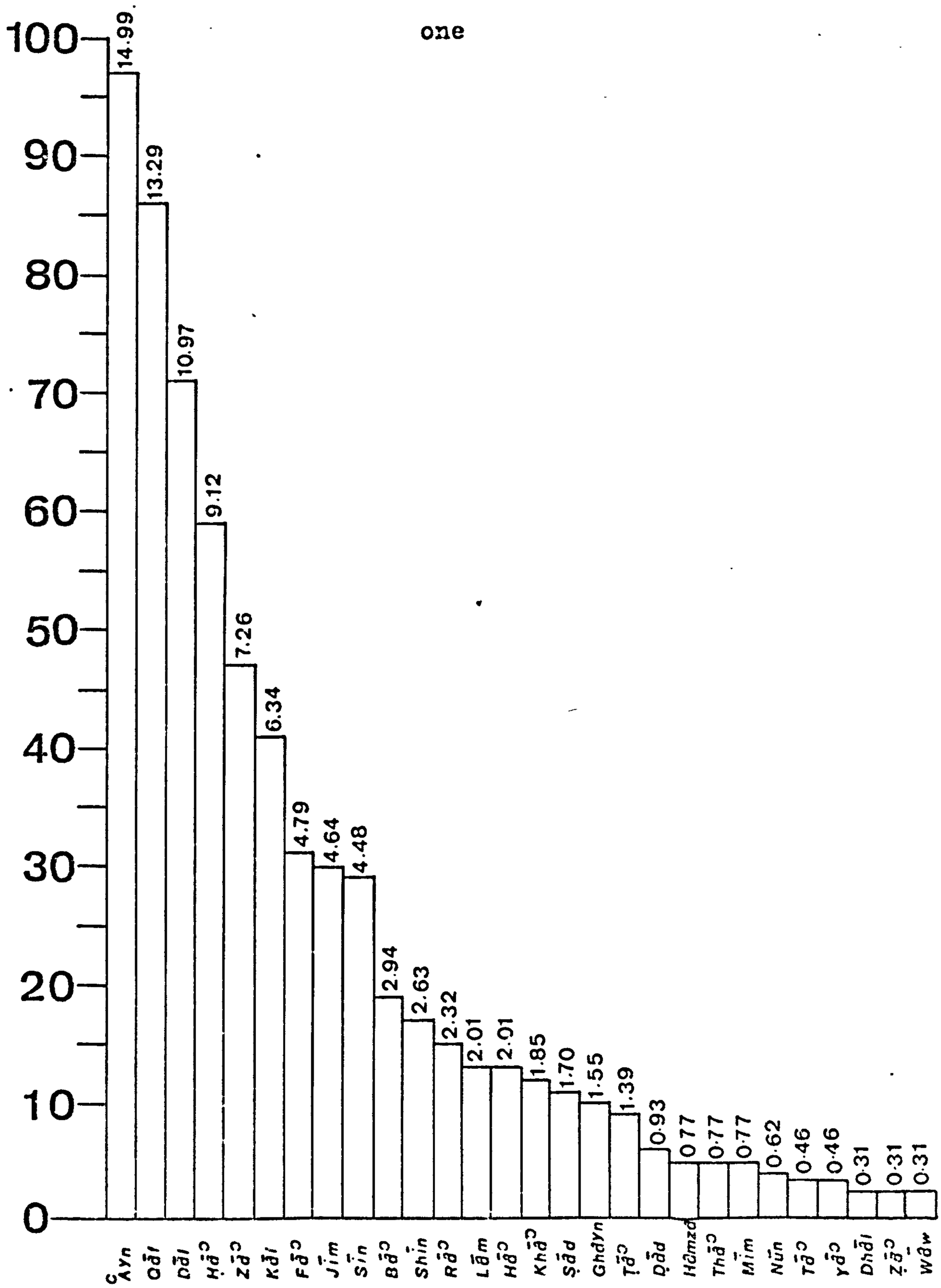
TABLE 90

The frequency of the letters in the quadriliteral roots

LETTER	FREQUENCY IN POSITION 1	PERCENT	FREQUENCY IN POSITION 2	PERCENT	FREQUENCY IN POSITION 3	PERCENT	FREQUENCY IN POSITION 4	PERCENT	TOTAL	PERCENT
Hamza	5	0.77	11	1.70	10	1.55	19	2.94	45	1.73
Bā'	19	2.94	36	5.56	52	8.04	50	7.73	157	6.06
Tā'	3	0.46	11	1.70	7	1.08	10	1.55	31	1.19
Thā'	5	0.77	6	0.93	9	1.39	8	1.24	28	1.08
Jīm	30	4.64	12	1.85	30	4.64	30	4.64	102	3.94
Ḥā'	59	9.12	18	2.78	27	4.17	16	2.47	120	4.63
Khā'	12	1.85	13	2.01	14	2.16	7	1.08	46	1.77
Dāl	71	10.97	20	3.09	45	6.96	29	4.48	165	6.37
Dhāl	3	0.71	12	1.85	10	1.55	3	0.46	27	1.04
Rā'	1[illegible]	2.32	121	18.70	46	7.11	71	10.97	253	9.77
Zāy	47	7.26	12	1.85	24	3.71	19	2.94	102	3.94
Sīn	29	4.48	16	2.47	16	2.47	43	6.65	104	4.01
Shīn	17	2.63	9	1.39	12	1.85	4	0.62	42	1.62
Ṣād	11	1.70	10	1.55	12	1.85	12	1.85	45	1.73
Ḍād	6	0.93	13	2.01	5	0.77	7	1.08	31	1.19
Ṭā'	9	1.39	7	1.08	20	3.09	14	2.16	50	1.93
Ẓā'	2	0.31	2	0.31	4	0.62	3	0.46	11	0.42
ʿAyn	97	14.99	42	6.49	33	5.10	27	4.17	199	7.68
Ghayn	10	1.55	14	2.16	7	1.08	7	1.08	38	1.46
Fā'	31	4.79	19	2.94	38	5.87	19	2.94	107	4.13
Qāf	86	13.29	13	2.01	39	6.03	34	5.26	172	6.64
Kāf	41	6.34	5	0.77	23	3.55	14	2.16	83	3.20
Lām	13	2.01	72	11.31	47	7.26	89	13.76	221	8.53
Mīm	5	0.77	48	7.42	44	6.80	79	12.21	176	6.80
Nūn	4	0.62	59	9.12	27	4.17	24	3.71	114	4.40
Hā'	13	2.01	31	4.79	39	6.03	6	0.93	89	3.43
Wāw	2	0.31	9	1.39	5	0.77	1	0.15	17	0.65
Yā'	3	0.46	6	0.93	2	0.31	2	0.31	13	0.50
Alif	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL	647		647		647		647		2588	

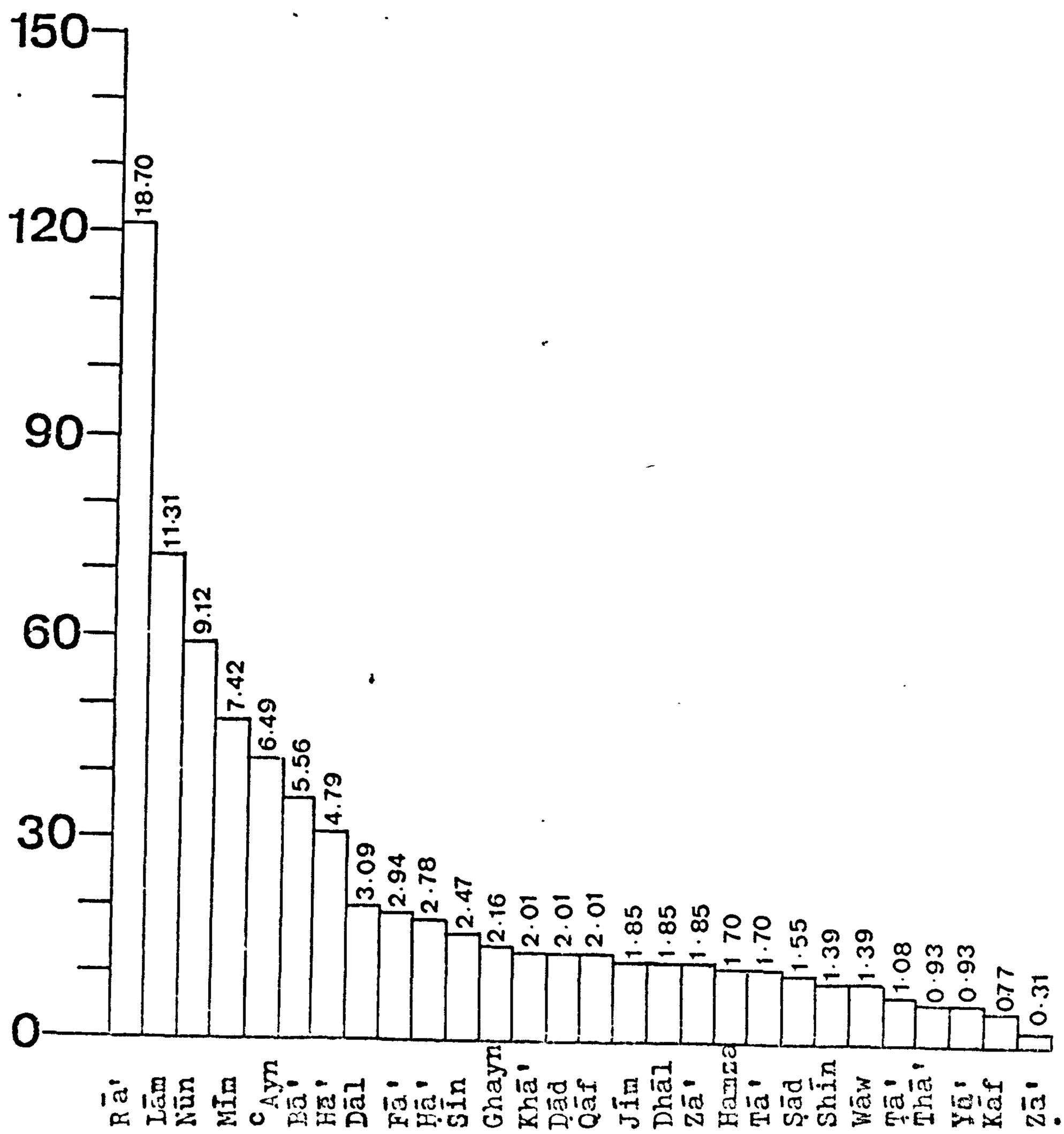
HISTOGRAM 15

The frequency of the letters of the quadriliteral roots in position one



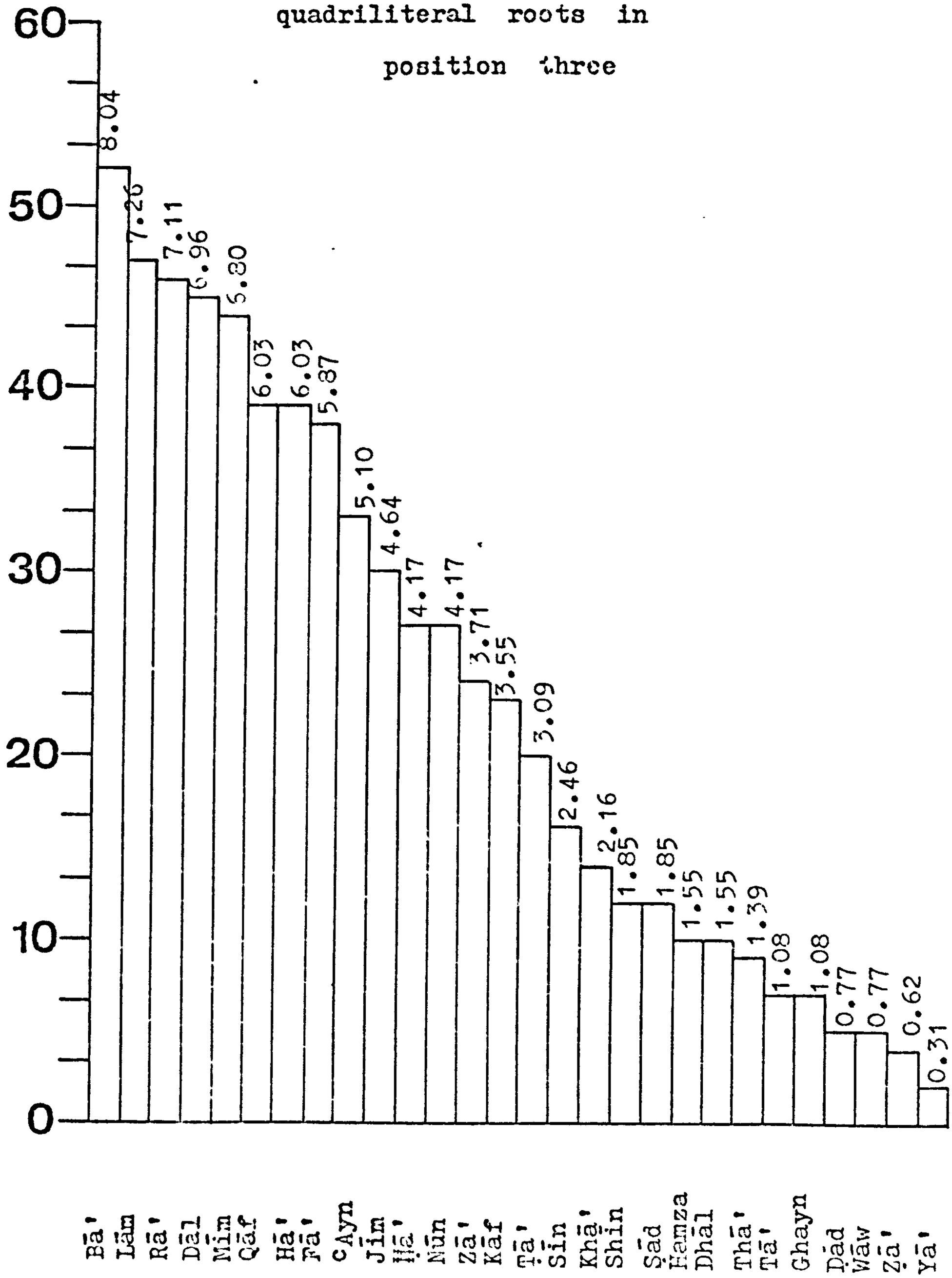
HISTOGRAM 16

The frequency of the letters of the quadriliteral roots in position two



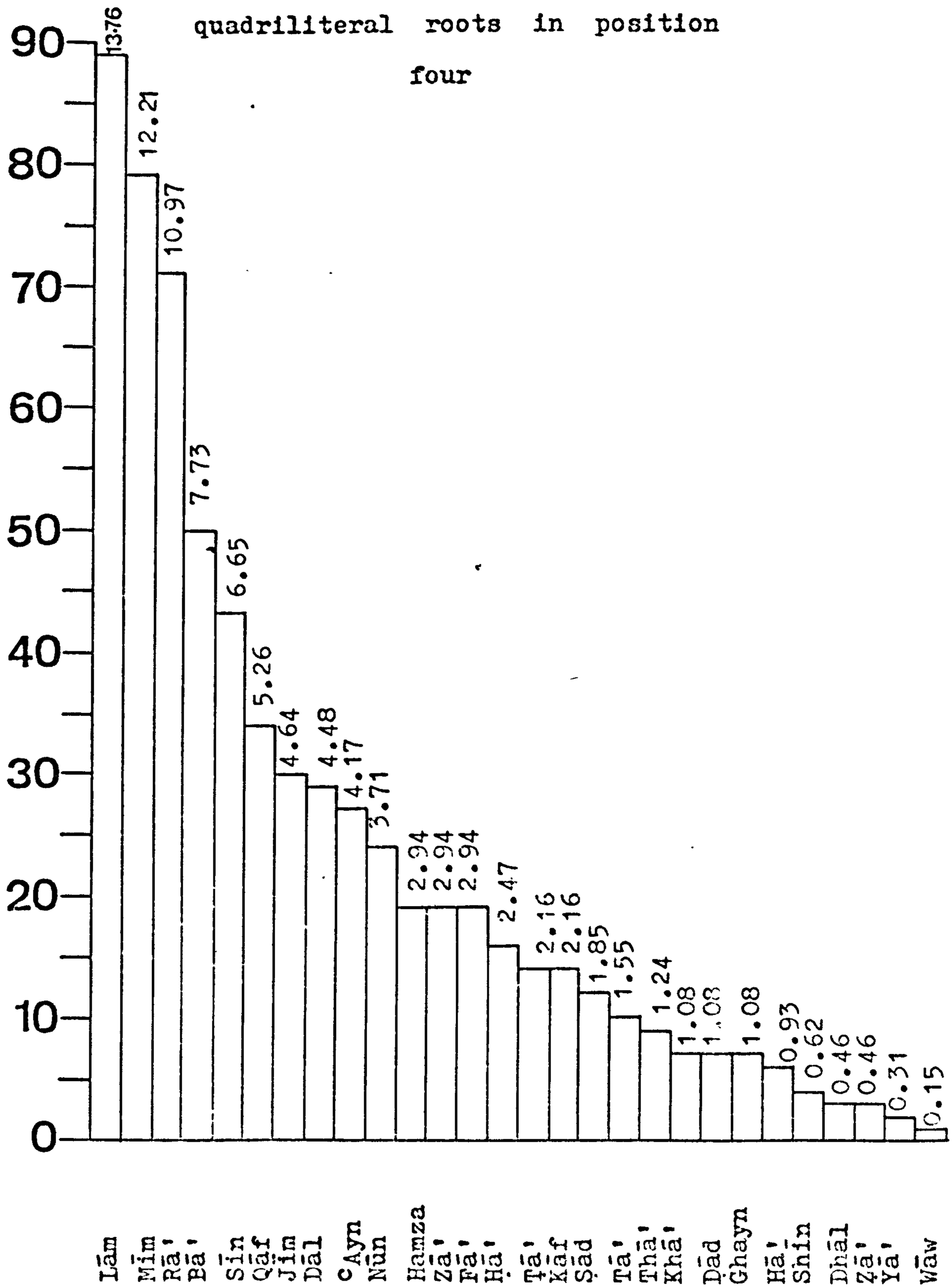
Histogram 17

The frequency of the letters of the quadriliteral roots in position three



HISTOGRAM 18

The frequency of the letters of the quadriliteral roots in position four



HISTOGRAM 19

The frequency of the letters of the quadriliteral roots in all four positions

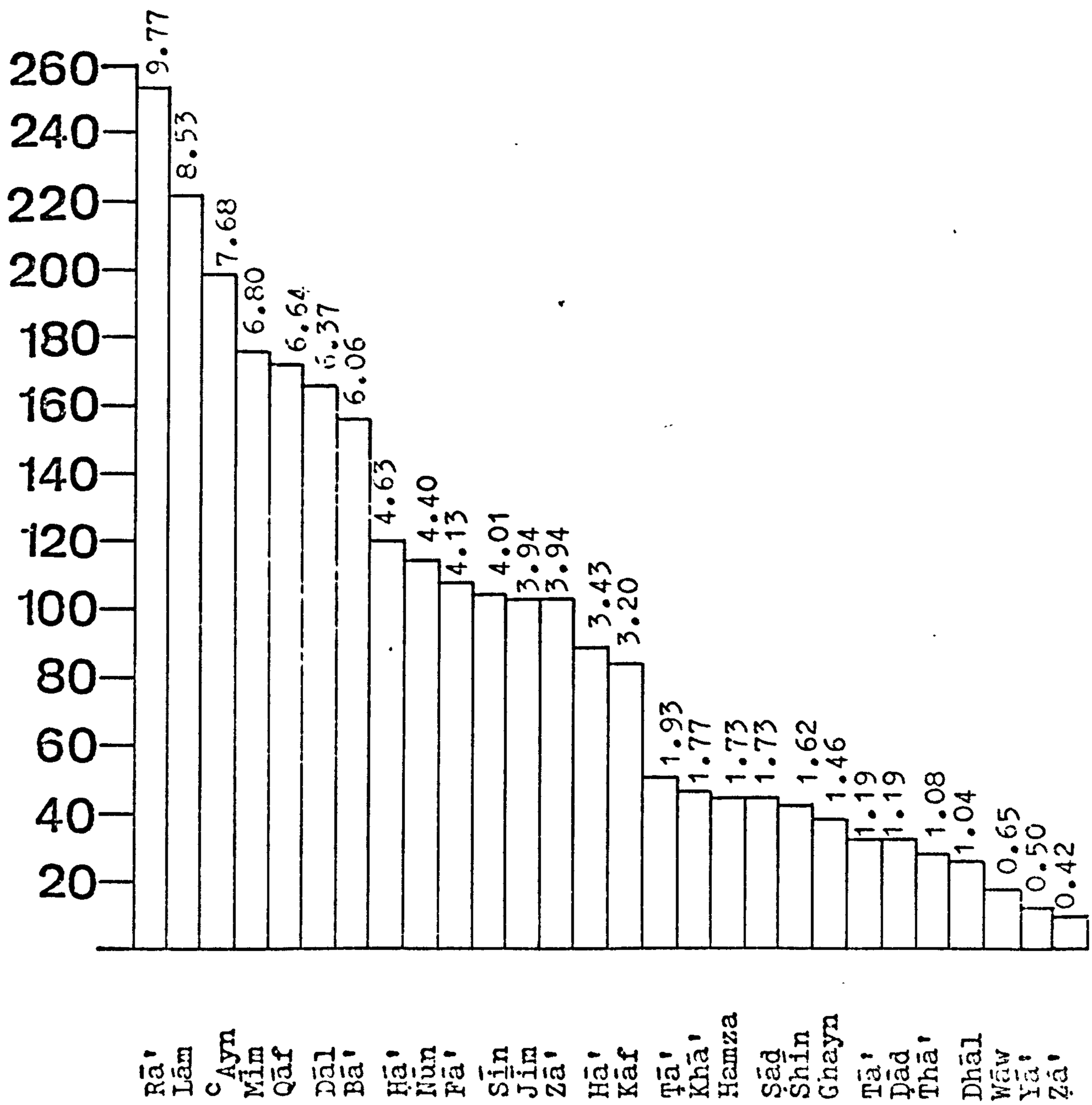


TABLE 91

The quadriliteral roots which have two similar biliterals

SECOND AND FOURTH LETTERS

FIRST AND THIRD LETTERS

	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ	X											X								X		X							
TĀ																							X						
THĀ	X																												
JĪM		X					X	X												X			X			X			
ḤĀ	X		X	X	X				X		X	X								X			X	X					
KHĀ																X													
DĀL	X	X				X	X			X								X			X	X	X	X	X	X			
DHĀL																													
RĀ	X					X										X			X		X			X					
ZĀ										X								X	X		X	X	X	X					
SĪN	X	X								X															X				
SHĪN						X				X								X											
ṢĀD																							X	X					
ḌĀD																		X					X						
ṬĀ		X																											
ẒĀ		X																											
CAYN			X	X						X	X	X											X						
GHAYN										X																			
FĀ					X		X	X		X				X				X					X			X			
QĀF										X		X		X	X	X								X	X	X			
KĀF		X				X		X		X													X						
LĀM	X	X				X			X								X		X							X			
MĪM						X								X	X														
NŪN																			X										
HĀ											X	X																	
WĀW														X				X											
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 92

The distribution of the quadriliteral roots according to their first and second letters

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		2				1							1															1	
BĀ	1					1	2			6	1									1		1		3			3		
TĀ																								2				1	
THĀ	1	1																	1		1							1	
JĪM	2					2	1	2	1	3									4		2			8	2	2	1		
ḤĀ	1	4	3	1	1			2	2	7	4	2	1	1	2	2	1				3	1		6	5	7		2	1
KHĀ		1								3				1	2									2		3			
DĀL	1	2				4	6			17		1							7	3	1	3	1	7	5	2	10		1
DHĀL						1													1										
RĀ	1	1	1			1		1			1				1				1	1		1			3		2		
ZĀ	2	3						9		2									5	4		1	1	4	6	2	4	2	2
SĪN	1	3			1		2			3										1	1			5	4	5		1	2
SHĪN		2			1	1				6									1			1			3	2			
ṢĀD																1			2			1		4	1	2			
ḌĀD	2				1														1					1	1				
ṬĀ		1		1		1				4														1	1				
ẒĀ		1								1																			
ʿAYN		7	5	3	5			1	1	13	2	7	5	2	4	1					5	4	3	12	5	12			
GHAYN									2	5					1	1									1				
FĀ					1		1	3		12		1		2					1					5		4	1		
QĀF		3	1			3			4	22	2	4	2	2	2	2			6		4			6	5	14	4		
KĀF		1				1		1		14									9		1			3	5	4	2		
LĀM	1	1	1			1	1		1								1			2							4		
MĪM				1		1								1	1				1										
NŪN		1																		2	1								
HĀ					2			1	1	2	2	1												2	1			1	
WĀW														1					1										
YĀ										1									1					1					
ALIF																													

TABLE 93

The distribution of the quadriliteral roots according to their first and third letters

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		1						1		1												1	1						
BĀ		4	2							1	2	1		1				3	1		1	1	1			1			
TĀ	2		1																										
THĀ				1	1					1													1			1			
JĪM	3	2		1	7		1	1		1						1		1	2		3			3	1	2	1		
ḤĀ	2	6	1	1	4	11		1	1	7			1			1	1	1			1	4	2	7	4	1	2			
KHĀ		1					1			2	1		1				1		1		2			1	1					
DĀL		4		2		1		21		5		1	2						2		3	5	4	3	12	2	2	1	1	
DHĀL																								2					
RĀ		1				1		2		6		1						3	1										
ZĀ	2	7			3	2	1			3	11							1	1	2			6	1	3	3		1	
SĪN		1	1		1	2	1	4	1			7				2			1	2			2		2	2			
SHĪN		1			2	2	2		1	1			3					3		1			1						
ṢĀD		1					3	2						2				1			1		1						
ḌĀD		1				2									2								1						
ṬĀ							1			2						2							1	2	1				
ẒĀ		1															1												
CAYN		8		3	8	1		3		10	3	1	2	3		1		7		7	6	5	9	5	7	8			
GHAYN										2						1			1	1	1		1	1	2				
FĀ					1	2	2	1			1	1	2			1		1	2	9	3	1			1	3			
QĀF	1	6		1	1	2	2	2	4		4		1	4	1	10		8		5	15		1	7	3	5			
KĀF		4	2					3		1	2	3		2			1	1		2		9		3	2	6			
LĀM					2	1			2			1											7						
MĪM		1						1																3					
NŪN		1								1						1									1				
HĀ		1							1	2											1		1	2		4	1		
WĀW																											2		
YĀ																					2				1				
ALIF																													

TABLE 94

The distribution of the quadriliteral roots according to their first and fourth letters

FOURTH LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																1								2		2			
BĀ	1		1		2					1	1	1							3	1		3		2	2	1				
TĀ		1																						2					
THĀ	1	1						1		1									1										
JĪM		5					2	3		4	2	1					1	1			1			6	1	2	1		
ḤĀ	2	5	1	1	7	1		2	1	5	2	4		2			3				2	3	3	6	8	1			
KHĀ		1			2							3				1					2				2			1	
DĀL	3	3		1	3	1	2	1		6	1	12		2				1	2			9	3	5	9	4	1		2
DHĀL																						1			1				
RĀ	1	1				1										1				1		2		4	3	1			
ZĀ	3	3			3			3		7									3	2	4	4	3	8	4				
SĪN	3	3	3		2	2		2		4									3			2	1	1	2	1				
SHĪN		3		1		1				3									2		1			2	2	2				
ṢĀD								2		2													1	2	4				
ḌĀD										1									1				1	3					
ṬĀ		3			1	1						1									1		1		1				
ẒĀ		1																		1									
ʿAYN	2	4	3	2	6			5		11	6	6	2		1	6			1		3	6	1	17	10	4	1		
GHAYN			1					2		3												2			2				
FĀ			1		2	1	3	2		2		3	1	2			1		2					6	4		1		
QĀF	1	9		2		3		2	1	14	2	5		4	2	3			5		3			14	11	4	1		
KĀF	1	5		1		2		2		6	4	4	1						2		2			5	5	1			
LĀM	1	1				1			1									1		1					5	1	1		
MĪM					1	1		1						1	1														
NŪN					1					1										1		1							
HĀ						1					1	3							1					4	3				
WĀW														1					1										
YĀ		1						1											1										
ALIF																													

TABLE 95

The distribution of the quadriliteral roots according to their second and third letters

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀC	TĀC	THĀC	JIM	ḤĀC	ḪĀC	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀC	ZĀC	SIN	SHIN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀC	ẒĀC	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀC	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NUN	HĀC	WĀW	YĀC	ALIF
HAMZA		2		1	1	1		1		1		1								1			2						
BĀC		1		1	3	4		2		7		2	1			2	1	1			2	2	3		1	3			
TĀC		1			1	2				2								2						1	2				
THĀC		1				1				1								1					1						
JIM						3				2								1		1			2		1	1	1		
ḤĀC								2	1	3	2	1	1			1						1	3	3					
ḪĀC			2		2			1		2		1	1					1		1			1	1					
DĀL	1	3			2					1								1	3	2		1	3	1		1	1		
DHĀL	1					1				1										1			4	3		1			
RĀC	1	8			5	3	1	10	2		9	4	5	5	2	8		7	2	6	12	3		10	7	10		1	
ZĀC	1	2				2		1		1								1		1				1		2			
SIN		1			1	1										3		1			2	3	2	1		1			
SHIN		1								2	1							1				2			2				
ṢĀD										1								1		2	1		2	2			1		
ḌĀD		1			1		1			5								1		1	1			2					
ṬĀC	1	1					1			1											1			2					
ẒĀC										1													1						
CAYN		6	2	2	1			2		1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2			4	3	2	5	1	2		1	1	
GHAYN		3							1	2	1	1								1			3		2				
FĀC	1				2	1	1	1		1			1		1	1		1			1		2		4	1			
QĀF		1						1	1	3	1							2		2			1	1					
KĀF		1						1			1												1	1					
LĀM	3	4	2		4	5	3	2	1		1	1		3	1			5	1	5	6	6		8	4	7			
MĪM		2		2	2	3	2	2		7	1		1	1		1		5	1		3	1	6			8			
NUN		11	1	2	1		5	11	1		2	1	1	1		2	1	1		9	4	3				2			
HĀC				1	2			6	1	1	1	2		1						1	2	1	3	6	2		1		
WĀW	1	1						1	2		1										1		1			1			
YĀC		1						1			2	1														1			
ALIF																													

TABLE 96

The distribution of the quadriliteral roots according to their second and fourth letters

FOURTH LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA	7																					1	3						
BĀ	1	9		1	4			2		7		1									1		7	1	2				
TĀ	1		2								2		1	1				1		1				1	1				
THĀ		1		2	2											1													
JĪM					2					2	1	1				1		1					2	2					
ḤĀ		2			1	6				1		1			1						1		2	2	1				
KHĀ			2			1	3			1		2		1									1	2					
DĀL	2	1			1			4		2		1							1	1		1	4	2					
DHĀL						1			2	3													1	3	2				
RĀ	2	11	1	1	3	6	3	4		9	2	13		4	2	2		7	1	8	4	1	9	21	6			1	
ZĀ						1				1	4										1		4						
SĪN		1			1					3		5									1		4		1				
SHĪN					1					1						1					1		2	2	1				
ṢĀD		1								1				4						1			2	1					
ḌĀD						1				1	1	1			4	1		1						3					
ṬĀ										1						3					1		1	1					
ẒĀ		1															1												
CAYN		10		1				1		6	2	2		1				7		1	2	2	5	1	1				
GHAYN					1			1		1								1	5		2		1	2					
FĀ					4					3		2				1				2	2		5						
QĀF	1	1						1		1	1										6		1		1				
KĀF	1										1					1						2							
LĀM		7	1	1	1			9			2	7		1		2	2	3		4		2	11	17	2				
MĪM			1	1	2			4		10	2	3						1			6	3	8	7					
NŪN	2	4	3	1	4		1	2	1	14		3	3			1		4					9	2	3	1	1		
HĀ		1			2					2	1	1						1			5		2	8	2	5		1	
WĀW								1		1											1	2	3		1				
YĀ	1				1															1			2	1					
ALIF																													

TABLE 97

The distribution of the quadriliteral roots according to their third and fourth letters

FOURTH LETTER

THIRD LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA		3															3						2	1	1				
BĀ	4	2		3	2	1	2	4		8	1	3					2		4	2		3		9		2				
TĀ		1								1		1							1					2	1					
THĀ	1		1							3														2	1	1				
JĪM		2			3		1	2		7	1								2		1			5	4	1	1			
ḤĀ	1	2	1	1	2				1	1	1	2									3	1		6	2	2			1	
KHĀ		1	1					2		5						1								1	3					
DĀL	2	2			2	4	1	2		3		2	1						2			4	1	7	5	5	1		1	
DHĀL																			1			1		2	4	2				
RĀ	2	3			7	2		3		2	1	3		2	2	1			1	1	1	4	2		9					
ZĀ					2	1				1									2	1	1	3	2	1	5	3	1	1		
SĪN	2	2				1	1			2									1		1			1	3	2				
SHĪN						2				2							1		1		2	1		2	1					
ṢĀD								1		1				1					1		1			2	5					
ḌĀD		1			1														1					1	1					
ṬĀ		5								5		2									1			3	3	1				
ẒĀ		2								2																				
CAYN	1	6	2	3						3	2	2				1						1		7	5					
GHAYN								1		1											1			3	1					
FĀ	2		2		2		1	1	1	8	3	4	2	3				2			1	2		3			1			
QĀF		2						1		4		8		2	2	1		4			1			6	6	1	1			
KĀF		3		1		1		2		2		1						2					2	5	4					
LĀM	1	5	1		3	1		1	1		1	1				3	1		2	1	8		5	6	5		1			
MĪM	2				1	3		1		3	7	9		3	2	1	2					3	2	4	1					
NŪN		5			3		1	4			1	3	1			1		1	1	3	3									
HĀ	1	2	1		2			4		6	1	3								1				7	1	2				
WĀW										1				1				1						2						
YĀ		1																								1				
ALIF																														

3- Quinqueliteral roots

The quinqueliteral roots occur only 39 times or 1.08% .

Table 98

This table represents the frequency and percentage of the letters in the quinqueliteral roots in their five positions, for example: the frequency of the letter zā' in position one: 1 or 2.56% , in position two it is 3 times or 7.69% , in position three, it is 1 or 2.56% , in position four it is 2 or 5.13% , and in position five it is zero. The last two columns of this table show the total of frequency and percentage in all five positions , for example: the total of frequency of the letter bā' in all five positions is 16 times or 8.20% of the total of all letters in all positions.

Histograms 20-24

These Histograms classify the frequency in each of the five positions which appeared in table 98 , starting with the letter of highest frequency in each position and ending with the letter of lowest frequency.

From Histogram 20 it appears that the letter ᶜayn has the highest frequency in position one: 11 times or 28.21% , and the letters khā',dāl,zā',shīn, kāf, and hā' have the lowest frequency of all: 1 or 2.56% .

From Histogram 21 it appears that the letters rā' and nūn have the highest frequency in position

two : 7 times or 17.95% , and the letters thā' jīm, dhāl, sīn, ṣād, qāf, kāf, and hā' have the lowest frequency: 1 or 2.56% .

From Histogram 22 it appears that the letter nūn has the highest frequency in position three: 16 times or 41.03% , and the letters jīm, ḥā', khā', zā', fā', mīm, and wāw have the lowest frequency : 1 or 2.56% .

From Histogram 23 it appears that the letter bā' has the highest frequency in position four: 7 times or 17.95% , and the letters thā', ṣād, ḍād, ᶜayn, kāf, and nūn have the lowest frequency : 1 or 2.56% .

From Histogram 24 it appears that the letter lām has the highest frequency in position five: 9 times or 23.08% , and the letters ḥā', shīn, ṣād, and tā' have the lowest frequency : 1 or 2.56%.

Histogram 25

This Histogram shows the frequency of the letters in all five positions. It appears that the letter nūn has the highest frequency : 24 times or 12.30% , and the letters, dhāl, ḍād, and wāw have the lowest frequency : 1 or 0.51 % .

In contrast to the results of the triliteral and quadriliteral roots, we can make the following observations:

1- The letter ᶜayn has the highest frequency in position one in the quadriliteral roots, but in

positions three, four, and five it has a lower frequency, and in position two it has zero frequency.

2- The letter <u>ᶜayn</u> has the highest frequency in position one in both quadriliteral and quinqueliteral roots.

3-The letter <u>rā'</u> has the highest frequency in position two in the triliteral, quadriliteral, and quinqueliteral roots.

4-The letter <u>bā'</u> has the highest frequency in position four in the quinqueliteral roots and in position three in the quadriliteral roots.

5-The letter <u>lām</u> has the highest frequency in position four in the quadriliteral roots and in position five in the quinqueliteral roots.

<u>Table 99</u>

This table represents the distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their first and second letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter <u>ḥā'</u> in the vertical column and the letter <u>bā'</u> in the horizontal column , the figure 2 appears. This means that there are 2 quinqueliteral roots which have the biliteral <u>ḥab</u> initially.

<u>Table 100</u>

This table represents the distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their first and third letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter <u>qāf</u> in the vertical column

and the letter dāl in the horizontal column, the figure 1 appears. This means that there is 1 quinqueliteral root whose first letter is qāf and whose third letter is dāl .

Table 101

This table represents the distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their first and fourth letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter kāf in the vertical column and the letter bā' in the horizontal column, the figure 1 appears. This means that there is 1 root whose first letter is kāf and whose fourth letter is bā' .

Table 102

This table represents the distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their first and fifth letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter jīm in the vertical column and the letter dāl in the horizontal column , the figure 1 appears. This means that there is 1 root whose first letter is jīm and whose fifth letter is dāl .

Table 103

This table represents the distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their second and third letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter ṣād in the vertical column

and the letter bā' in the horizontal column, the figure 1 appears. This means that there is 1 root which has the biliteral ṣab .

Table 104

This table represents the distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their second and fourth letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter zā' in the vertical column and the letter bā' in the horizontal column, the figure 2 appears. This means that there are 2 roots whose second letter is zā' and whose fourth letter is bā' .

Table 105

This table represents the distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their second and fifth letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter fā' in the vertical column and the letter jīm in the horizontal column, the figure 2 appears. This means that there are 2 roots whose second letter is fā' and whose fifth letter is jīm .

Table 106

This table represents the distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their third and fourth letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter nūn in the vertical column and the letter tā' in the horizontal column, the figure 2 appears. This means that there are 2 roots whose third letter is nūn and whose fourth letter is tā' .

Table 107

This table represents the distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their third and fifth letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter ^{c}ayn in the vertical column and the letter lām in the horizontal column, the figure 3 appears. This means that there are 3 roots whose third letter is ^{c}ayn and whose fifth letter is lām .

Table 108

This table represents the distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their fourth and fifth letters, for example: at the intersection point of the letter bā' in the vertical column and the letter rā' in the horizontal column, the figure 1 appears. This means that there is 1 root which has the biliteral bar finally .

From the results of these tables we can make the following observations:

1- The most frequently occurring biliterals in positions one and two are ^{c}an and qan .
2- The most frequently occurring biliterals in positions two and three are ban, fan and lan.
3- The most frequently occurring biliterals in positions three and four are nad and naq .
4- The most frequently occurring biliteral in positions four and five is bal .
5- The most frequently occurring biliteral in the quinqueliteral roots are bal, nad, and naq .

6- No doubling of the same letter is recorded in the following positions:

A- Positions one and two .

B- Positions two and three.

C- Positions three and four.

D- Positions four and five .

7- Some letters are not found in the following positions:

A- Position one:

hamza, bā', tā', thā', dhāl, rā', sād, ḍād, ṭā', ẓā', ghayn, lām, mīm, nūn, wāw, yā', and alif.

B- Position two:

hamza, tā', ḥā', khā', dāl, shīn, ḍād, ṭā', ẓā', ᶜayn, ghayn, wāw, yā', and alif .

C- Position three:

hamza, tā', thā', dhāl, sīn, shīn, ṣād, ḍād, ẓā', ghayn, qāf, kāf, lām, yā', and alif .

D- Position four:

hamza, ḥā', khā', dhāl, sīn, shīn, ṭā', ẓā', ghayn, fā', hā', wāw, yā', and alif.

E- Position five:

hamza, tā', thā', khā', dhāl, zā', ḍād, ẓā', ghayn, fā', qāf, kāf, nūn, hā', wāw, yā', and alif .

8- If we take the average of frequency for each letter in each position and for each letter in all five positions by means of the following calculations:

1) $\frac{\text{Total frequency in each position}}{29} = \frac{39}{29}$ = Approximately

1 (average)

2) $\frac{\text{Total frequency in all five positions}}{29} = \frac{195}{29} =$

Approximately 7 times (average).

From the first calculation we can make the following observations:

Position one:

A- Six letters have above average frequency.

B- Six letters have the exact average frequency.

C- Seventeen letters have zero frequency.

Position two:

A- Seven letters have above average frequency.

B- Eight letters have the exact average frequency.

C- Fourteen letters have zero frequency.

Position three:

A- Seven letters have above average frequency.

B- Seven letters have the exact average frequency.

C- Fifteen letters have zero frequency.

Position four:

A- Nine letters have above average frequency.

B- Six letters have the exact average frequency.

C- Fourteen letters have zero frequency.

Position five:

A- Eight letters have above average frequency.

B- Four letters have the exact average frequency.

C- Seventeen letters have zero frequency.

From the second calculation we can make the following observations:

A- Eleven letters have above average frequency.

B- Eleven letters have below average frequency.

C- Two letters have the exact average frequency.

D- Five letters have zero frequency.

9- The voiced letters have the highest frequency in all five positions. They occur 136 times or 69.74%. The voiceless letters have the lowest frequency in all five positions. They occur 59 times or 30.25% .

10- If we take the average percentage of frequency of a letter in all five positions, which is 3.45% , it appears that:

A- Thirteen letters have above average frequency, nūn having the highest, 12.30% .

B- Eleven letters have below average frequency, dhāl, ḍād, and wāw, having the lowest, 0.51% .

****

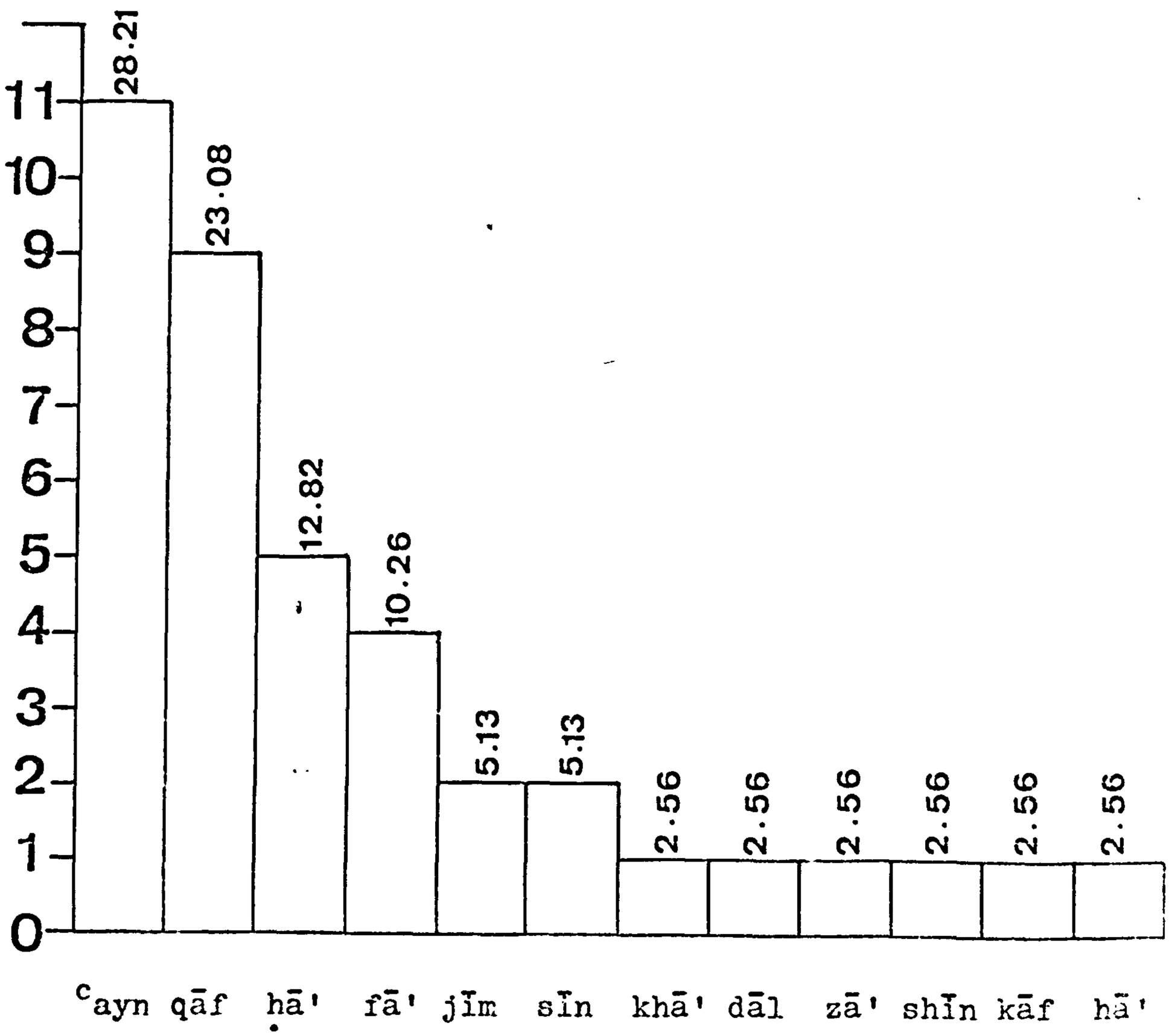
TABLE 98

The frequency of the letters in the quinqueliteral roots

LETTER	FREQUENCY IN POSITION 1	PERCENT	FREQUENCY IN POSITION 2	PERCENT	FREQUENCY IN POSITION 3	PERCENT	FREQUENCY IN POSITION 4	PERCENT	FREQUENCY IN POSITION 5	PERCENT	TOTAL	PERCENT
BĀ'	0	0	4	10.26	2	5.13	7	17.95	3	7.69	16	8.20
TĀ'	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	5.13	0	0	2	1.02
THĀ'	0	0	1	2.56	0	0	1	2.56	0	0	2	1.02
JĪM	2	5.13	1	2.56	1	2.56	3	7.69	2	5.13	9	4.61
ḤĀ'	5	12.82	0	0	1	2.56	0	0	1	2.56	7	3.58
KHĀ'	1	2.56	0	0	1	2.56	0	0	0	0	2	1.02
DĀL	1	2.56	0	0	2	5.13	5	12.82	3	7.69	11	5.64
DHĀL	0	0	1	2.56	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0.51
RĀ'	0	0	7	17.95	2	5.13	3	7.69	5	12.82	17	8.71
ZĀ'	1	2.56	3	7.69	1	2.56	2	5.13	0	0	7	3.59
SĪN	2	5.13	1	2.56	0	0	0	0	5	12.82	8	4.10
SHĪN	1	2.56	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2.56	2	1.02
ṢĀD	0	0	1	2.56	0	0	1	2.56	1	2.56	3	1.53
ḌĀD	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2.56	0	0	1	0.51
ṬĀ'	0	0	0	0	3	7.69	0	0	1	2.56	4	2.05
ᶜAYN	11	28.21	0	0	5	12.82	1	2.56	5	12.82	22	11.28
FĀ'	4	10.26	3	7.69	1	2.56	0	0	0	0	8	4.10
QĀF	9	23.08	1	2.56	0	0	4	10.26	0	0	14	7.17
KĀF	1	2.56	1	2.56	0	0	1	2.56	0	0	3	1.53
LĀM	0	0	5	12.82	0	0	3	7.69	9	23.08	17	8.71
MĪM	0	0	2	5.13	1	2.56	4	10.26	3	7.69	10	5.12
NŪN	0	0	7	17.95	16	41.03	1	2.56	0	0	24	12.30
HĀ'	1	2.56	1	2.56	2	5.13	0	0	0	0	4	2.05
WĀW	0	0	0	0	1	2.56	0	0	0	0	1	0.51
TOTAL	39		39		39		39		39		195	

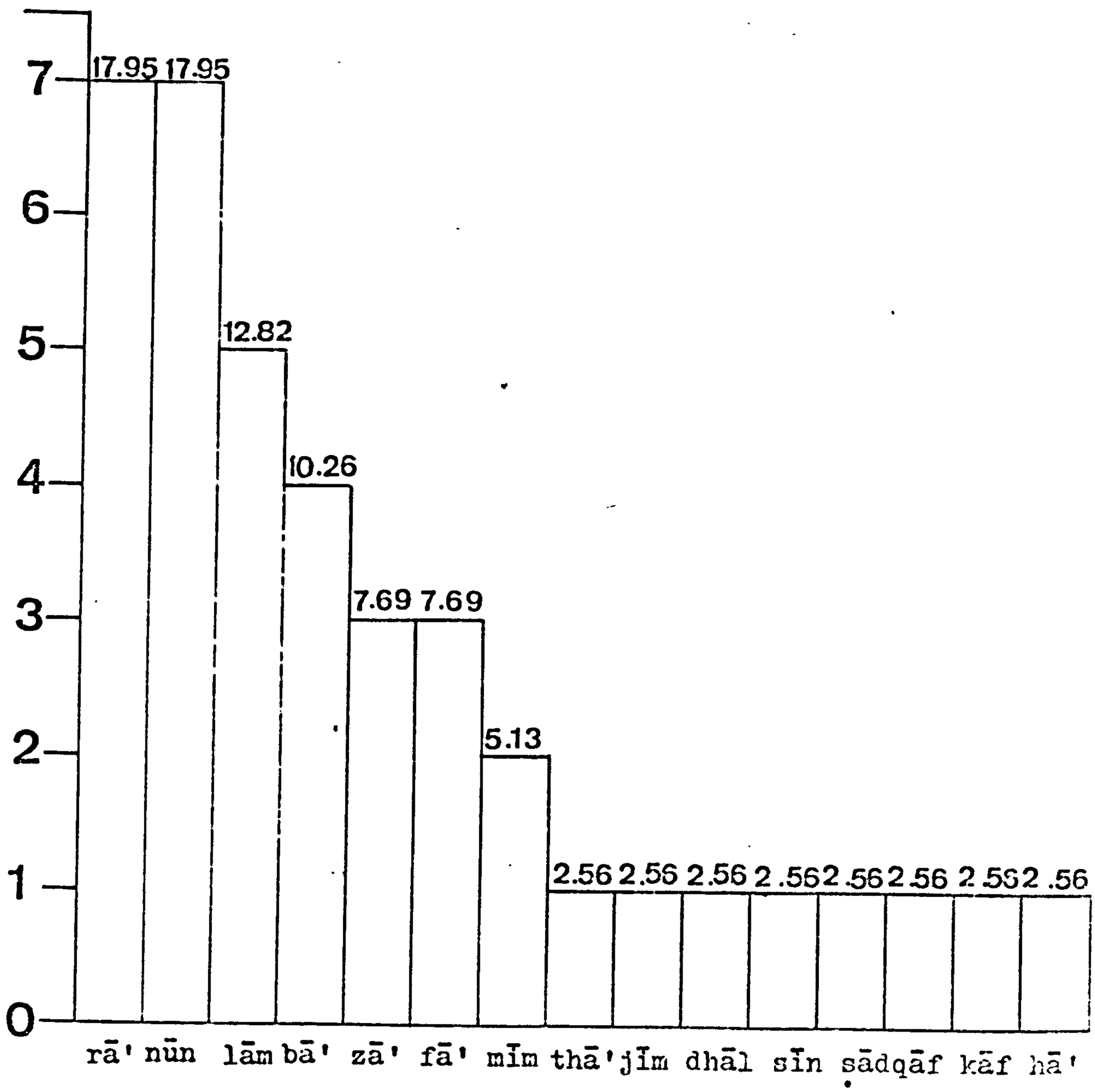
Histogram 20

The frequency of the letters of the quinqueliteral roots in position one



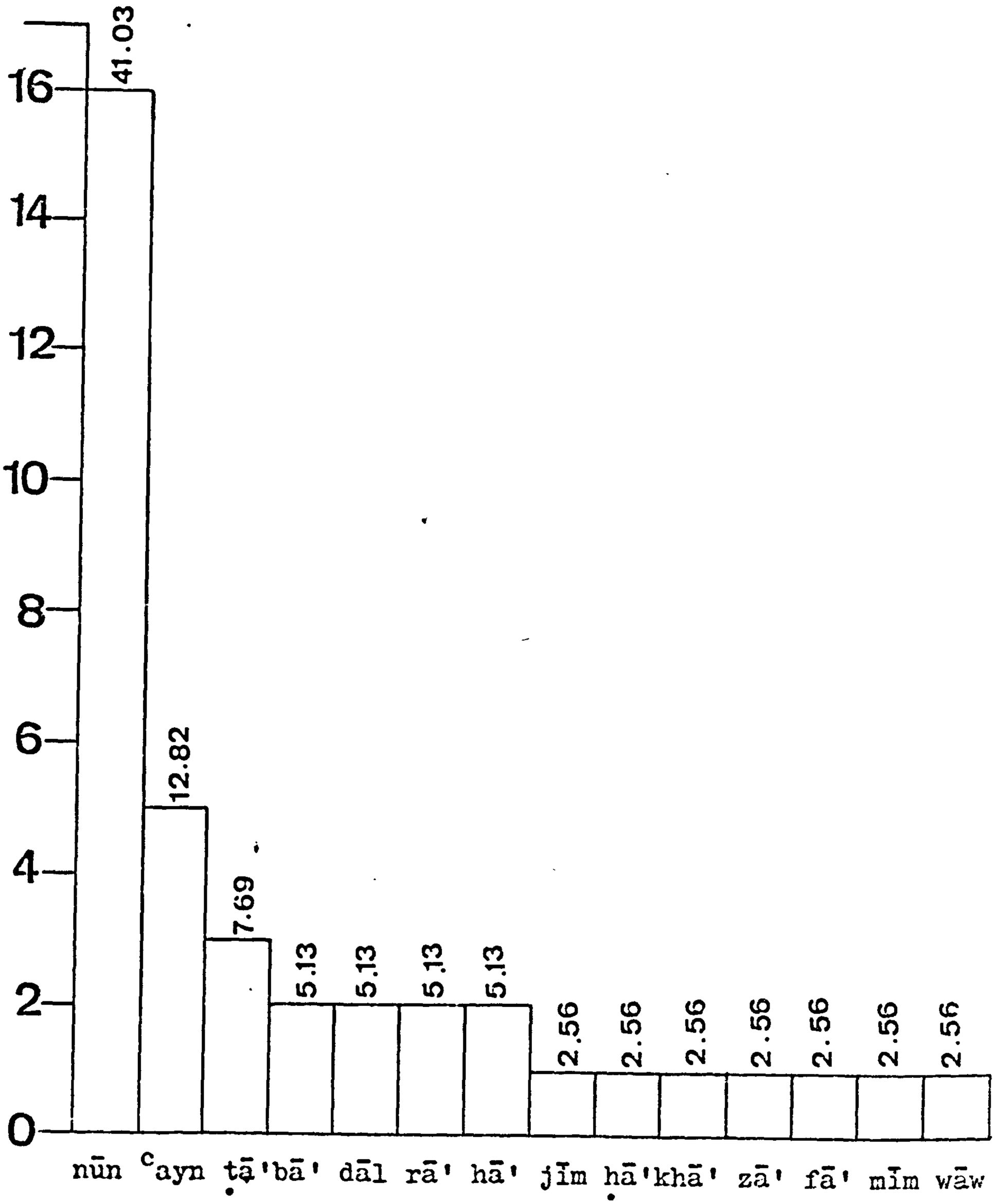
Histogram 21

The frequency of the letters of the quinqueliteral roots in position two



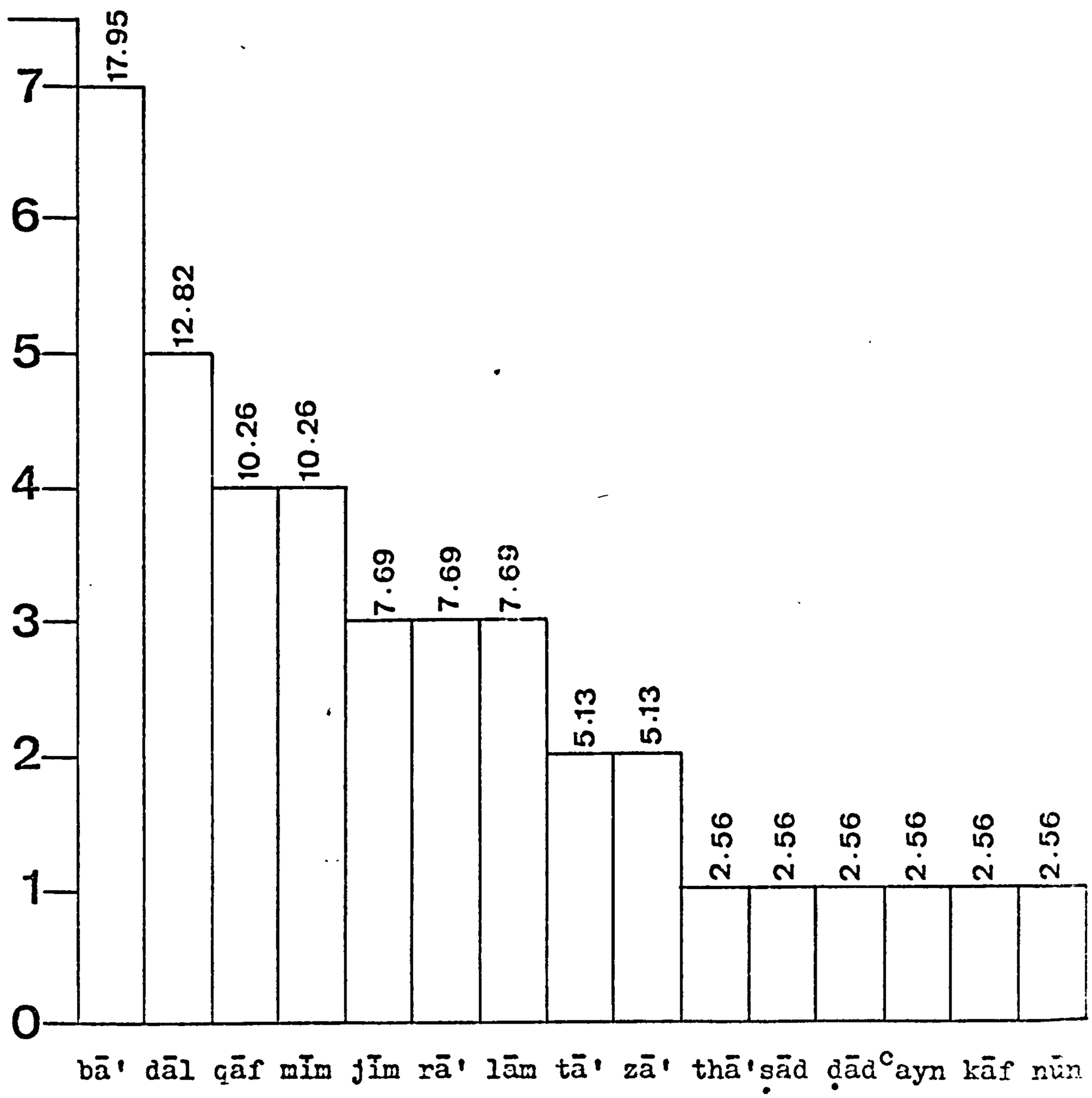
Histogram 22

The frequency of the letters of the quinqueliteral roots in position three



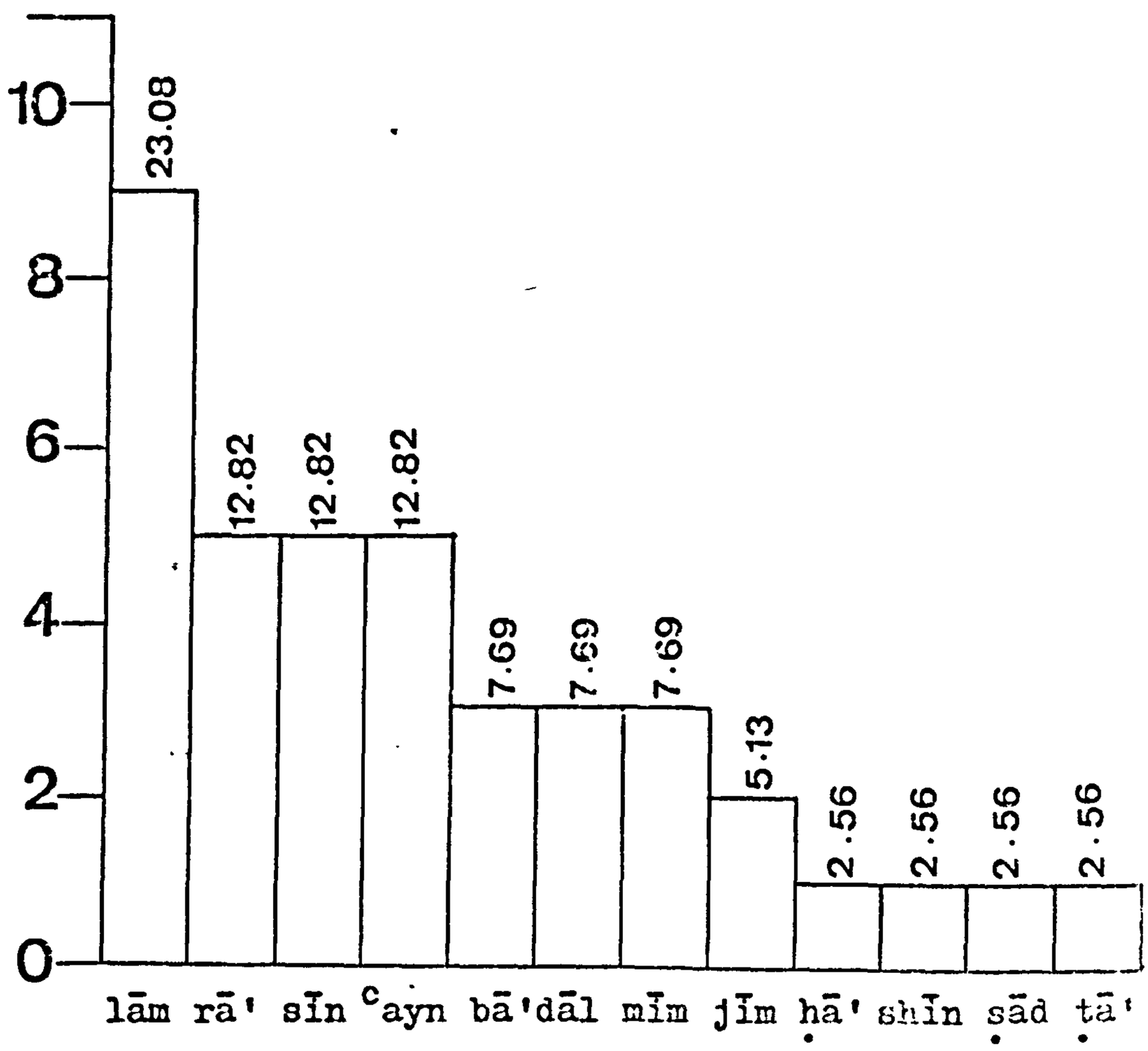
Histogram 23

The frequency of the letters of the quinqueliteral roots in position four



Histogram 24

The frequency of the letters of the quinqueliteral roots in position five



Histogram 25

The frequency of the letters of the quinqueliteral roots in all five positions

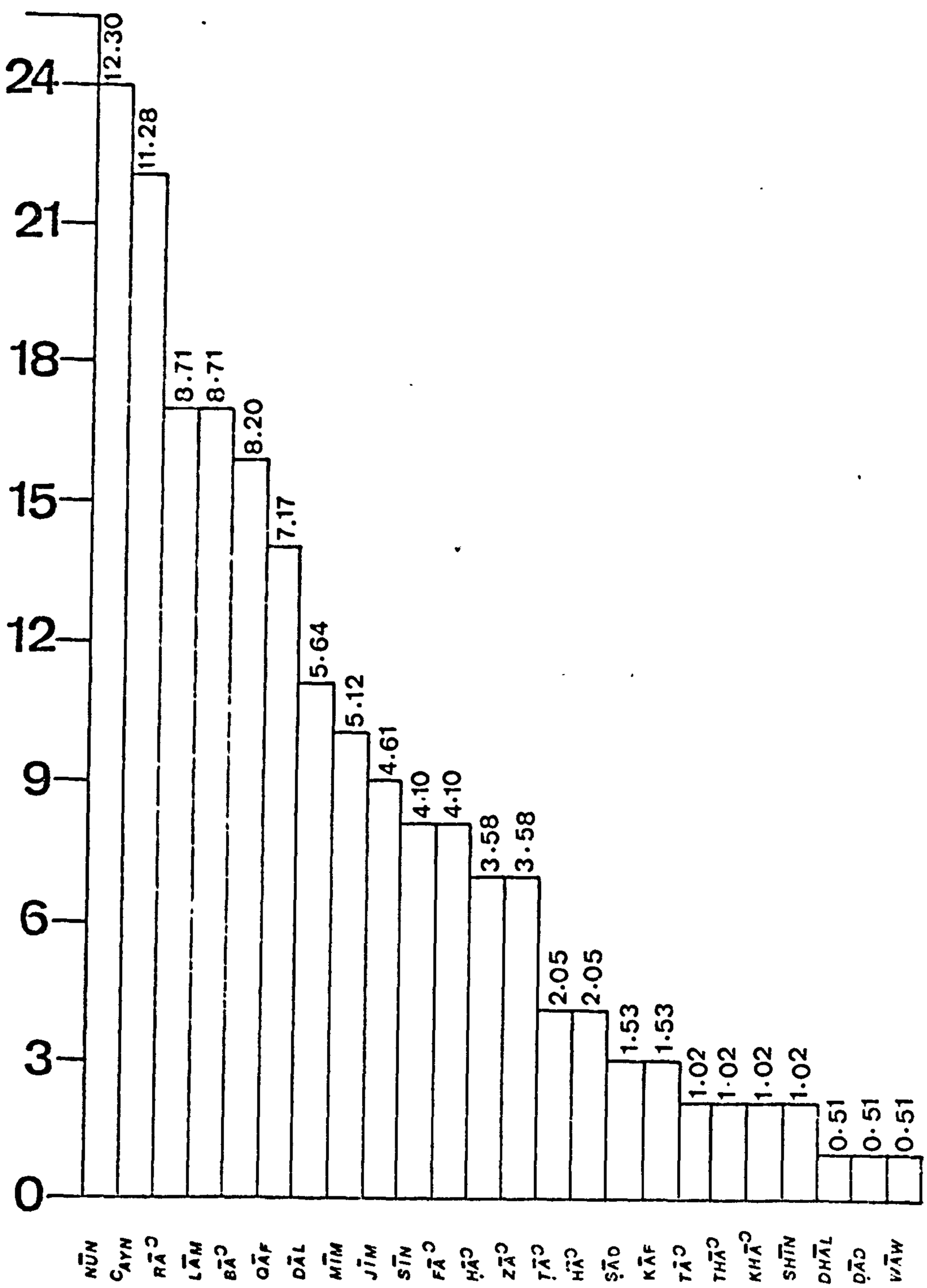


TABLE 99

The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their first and second letters

SECOND LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ																													
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM																							2						
ḤĀ		2										2								1									
KHĀ												1																	
DĀL										1																			
DHĀL																													
RĀ																													
ZĀ		1																											
SĪN										1														1					
SHĪN																								1					
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ				1	1					1			1							2	1	1			3				
CAYN																													
GHAYN										2													2						
FĀ									1	2		1											1		3	1			
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM																													
MĪM																													
NŪN																													
HĀ		1																											
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 100

The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their first and third letters

THIRD LETTER

FIRST LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ																													
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM						1																			1				
ḤĀ										1															3		1		
KHĀ																		1											
DĀL							1																						
DHĀL																													
RĀ																													
ZĀ																									1				
SĪN																		2											
SHĪN										1																			
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
CAYN		1			1			1								1								1	6				
GHAYN																													
FĀ											1														3				
QĀF		1						1								2		2		1					1	1			
KĀF																										1			
LĀM																													
MĪM																													
NŪN																													
HĀ																													
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 101

The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their first and fourth letters

FIRST LETTER \ FOURTH LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ																													
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM								1																1					
ḤĀ		2	1								1				1														
KHĀ		1																											
DĀL																								1					
DHĀL																													
RĀ																													
ZĀ			1																										
SĪN										1														1					
SHĪN								1																					
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ				1	2			2		1				1							1	1	1		1				
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN					1			1													2								
FĀ		3								1	1							1					2	1					
QĀF		1																											
KĀF																													
LĀM																													
MĪM																													
NŪN																					1								
HĀ																													
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 102

The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their first and fifth letters

FIRST LETTER \ FIFTH LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ																													
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM						1		1																					
ḤĀ					1					2													1	1					
KHĀ																							1						
DĀL																							1						
DHĀL																													
RĀ																													
ZĀ										1																			
SĪN																		2											
SHĪN																							1						
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
CAYN		2			1			1		2		1		1		1							1	1					
GHAYN																													
FĀ												1						2					1						
QĀF		1						1				3	1										2	1					
KĀF																							1						
LĀM																													
MĪM																													
NŪN																													
HĀ																		1											
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 103

The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their second and third letters

THIRD LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ										1															3				
TĀ																													
THĀ																								1					
JĪM																									1				
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL																			1										
RĀ							1				1					2			1						2				
ZĀ														1					1						1				
SĪN																									1				
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD		1																											
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
CAYN																													
GHAYN																									3				
FĀ																									1				
QĀF																									1				
KĀF						1																			3	1			
LĀM										1									1										
MĪM					1			2								1			1		1					1			
NŪN		1																											
HĀ																													
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 104

The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their second and fourth letters

SECOND LETTER \ FOURTH LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ'	TĀ'	THĀ'	JĪM	ḤĀ'	KHĀ'	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ'	ZĀ'	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ'	ẒĀ'	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ'	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ'	WĀW	YĀ'	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ'		1	2																		1								
TĀ'																													
THĀ'				1																									
JĪM					1																								
ḤĀ'																													
KHĀ'																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL																								1					
RĀ'		1			1			1		1								1			1			1					
ZĀ'		2									1																		
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD														1															
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ'																													
ẒĀ'																													
CAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ'					1		1								1														
QĀF																					1								
KĀF																						1							
LĀM							2		1												1			1					
MĪM							1																	1					
NŪN		2							2														2		1				
HĀ'																							1						
WĀW																													
YĀ'																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 105

The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their second and fifth letters

FIFTH LETTER

SECOND LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	ḪĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ										3								1											
TĀ																													
THĀ																								1					
JĪM										1																			
ḤĀ																													
ḪĀ																													
DĀL																													
DHĀL																							1						
RĀ		1										2						2					2						
ZĀ																							2	1					
SĪN							1																						
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD		1																											
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN																													
GHAYN																													
FĀ				2										1															
QĀF																							1						
KĀF										1																			
LĀM					1		1					1						1						1					
MĪM																		1					1						
NŪN		1					1					1	1			1							2						
HĀ												1																	
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 106

The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their third and fourth letters

THIRD LETTER \ FOURTH LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	CAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ														1									1						
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM										1																			
ḤĀ																								1					
KHĀ																								1					
DĀL																							2						
DHĀL																													
RĀ		1						1																					
ZĀ					1																								
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ		1																1							1				
ẒĀ																													
CAYN		2								1														2					
GHAYN																													
FĀ										1																			
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM																													
MĪM				1																									
NŪN		2	2		2			4						1							4	1							
HĀ		1									1																		
WĀW											1																		
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 107

The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their third and fifth letters

THIRD LETTER \ FIFTH LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	ḪĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ		1										1																	
TĀ																													
THĀ																													
JĪM								1																					
ḤĀ								1																					
ḪĀ																							1						
DĀL		1										1																	
DHĀL																													
RĀ										1													1						
ZĀ																							1						
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD																													
ḌĀD																													
ṬĀ		1										1			1														
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN																	2						3						
GHAYN																													
FĀ													1																
QĀF																													
KĀF																													
LĀM																													
MĪM																								1					
NŪN					2	1		1		4		2		1			3						2						
HĀ																							1	1					
WĀW																								1					
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

TABLE 108

The distribution of the quinqueliteral roots according to their fourth and fifth letters

FOURTH LETTER \ FIFTH LETTER	HAMZA	BĀ	TĀ	THĀ	JĪM	ḤĀ	KHĀ	DĀL	DHĀL	RĀ	ZĀ	SĪN	SHĪN	ṢĀD	ḌĀD	ṬĀ	ẒĀ	ʿAYN	GHAYN	FĀ	QĀF	KĀF	LĀM	MĪM	NŪN	HĀ	WĀW	YĀ	ALIF
HAMZA																													
BĀ								1		1		1											4						
TĀ										2																			
THĀ																								1					
JĪM										1													1						
ḤĀ																													
KHĀ																													
DĀL						1						1		1				1					1						
DHĀL																													
RĀ								1					1					1											
ZĀ																								2					
SĪN																													
SHĪN																													
ṢĀD		1																											
ḌĀD					1																								
ṬĀ																													
ẒĀ																													
ʿAYN		1																											
GHAYN																													
FĀ																													
QĀF												1						2					1						
KĀF										1																			
LĀM		1										2																	
MĪM								1										1					2						
NŪN																	1												
HĀ																													
WĀW																													
YĀ																													
ALIF																													

NOTES TO PART TWO

(*)- The extraction of the roots presented some problems since some of the words were out of use and unfamiliar. Much help was obtained from Lisān al-ᶜArab al-Muhīt in its most recent edition. The authenticity of all roots was checked with the help of this dictionary, particular attention being paid to the defective roots.

(1)- The abstract term " root " is defined as: " The ultimate constituent common to all cognate words." cf. Dictionary of linguistics, 187 Glossary of linguistic terminology, 237

(2)- cf. Histogram 7

(3)- cf. chart 2

(4)- cf. Tāj al-ᶜarūs, introduction, 1/7

(5)- cf. tables 56 and 84

(6)- cf. chart 2

****

APPENDIX

KITĀB AL-TAMBĪHĀT ᶜALĀ MĀ FĪ NAWĀDIR ABĪ ᶜAMR AL-SHAYBĀNĪ MIN AGHĀLĪT

BY

ᶜALĪ IBN HAMZA AL-BASRĪ

EDITED AND ANNOTATED

BY

ABD AL-QADIR ABD AL-JALIL ABD AL-KARIM

INTRODUCTION

(I)- THE CONTENTS OF THE KITĀB AL-TANBĪHĀT

The Kitāb al-tanbīhāt (Book of critical observations) is a philological work written in the fourth century A.H. by a well-known representative of the Baṣra school.

Bibliographical sources have not furnished us with much information concerning this work; There is no mention of it in al-Fihrist by Ibn al-Nadīm, Fihrist Ibn Khayr al-Ishbīlī, Wafayāt al-aᶜyān by Ibn Khallikān, or Khizānat al-adab by al-Baghdādī . Ḥājjī Khalīfa makes a brief mention of it:

"..... and there was a critical notice of the Kitāb iṣlāḥ al-manṭiq by Abū Nuᶜaym, ᶜAlī Ibn Ḥamza al-Baṣrī.." (1) .

Brockelmann in his biographical work signalises this book, with some details concerning its contents and Manuscripts.

In fact, Kitāb al-tanbīhāt consists of eight sections, as follows:

1- The Nawādir of Abū Ziyād al-Kilābī.
2- The Nawādir of Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī.
3- The Kitāb al-nabāt, by Aḥmad Ibn Du'ād al-Dīnawarī.
4- The Kitāb al-kāmil, by Abū al-ᶜAbbās al-Mubarrid.
5- The Kitāb ikhtiyār faṣīḥ al-kalām, by Thaᶜlab.
6- The Kitāb al-gharīb al-muṣannaf, by Abū ᶜUbayd Ibn Sallām.
7- The Kitāb iṣlāḥ al-manṭiq, by Ibn al-Sikkīt.
8- The Kitāb al-maqṣūr wa'l-mamdūd, by Ibn Wallād.

The aims of the Kitāb al-tanbīhāt as stated by the author himself in his preface to the whole work can be grouped under two different headings:

First: Personal:

He is keen to show his own personal eminence in philological matters, his mental activity, his competence in poetry of different periods, his specialised knowledge of the works of the scholars who were in one way or another the most outstanding of the time.

Second: Literary:

He attempts to record and classify the mistakes made by his immediate predecessors for the benefit of succeeding generations.

Part of the whole collection, covering five works, viz.: Kitāb al-kāmil, by al-Mubarrid, Kitāb ikhtiyār faṣīḥ al-kalām, by Tha^{c}lab, Kitāb al-gharīb al-muṣannaf, by Abū ^{c}Ubayd Ibn Sallām, Kitāb iṣlāḥ al-manṭiq, by Ibn al-Sikkīt, and Kitāb al-maqṣūr wa'l-mamdūd, by Ibn Wallād, has already been edited by al-Maymanī as a part of his work entitled; "al-Maqṣūr wa'l-mamdūd wa'l-tanbīhāt" (3) The remaining three works are still unedited.

The following pages contain an edition of one of the three remaining works which is entitled: Kitāb al-tanbīhāt ^{c}alā mā fī nawādir Abī ^{c}Amr al-Shaybānī min aghālīṭ. This edition is intended to be a supplement to the main dissertation. It should also be

of some value in its own right since the Kitāb al-nawādir , by Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī has been lost. Further, this loss has contributed to the ambiguity surounding the Kitāb al-jīm : Ibn al-Nadīm goes so far as to say that Kitāb al-jīm and Kitāb al-nawādir are the same work of Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī. (4) The basis for this belief is the illogical order of the Kitāb al-jīm as it has come down to us, coinciding with a similar condition in the Kitāb al-nawādir.(5)

It is important to the main dissertation that this belief, originated by this eminent bibliographer, be proved wrong. What follows is a presentation of the existing evidence to support the argument that Kitāb al-jīm and Kitāb al-nawādir cannot possibly be the same work.

(II)- THE MANUSCRIPTS AND THE PRINCIPLES OF THE PRESENT EDITION

There are two Mss. of the Kitāb al-tanbīhāt ᶜalā aghālīṭ al-ruwāt, which I refer to as "D.M." and " B.M." .

D.M. is the Codex of Dār al-kutub al-miṣriyya which bears the No.502 in the section lugha. It has been well maintained and is therefore in readable condition. In size, it is 19X28 cm., with 19 lines each 8 cm. long per page. It consists of 116 fol. A microfilm of it is preserved in The Arabic Institute of Manuscripts of Jāmiᶜat al-duwal al-ᶜArabiyya

as No. 69 in the division lugha.(6)

The Manuscript is written in a cursive Ruq^{c}a with 10-11 words per line. There is no evidence of the identity of the copyist because the end of the Ms. has been damaged; The Ms. is also undated. The writing is small and the words are placed rather close together, but the text is legible. The verses that occasionally occur in the text are somtimes written as prose .

The text is generaly devoid of punctuation and vowel-points. Occasionally letters of words or words themselves are left out. These are supplied in the edition.

B.M. is the Ms. on which my present edition is based. This is preserved in the library of the British Museum and bears the No. 841. It was described by Charles Rieu in the " Supplement to the Catalogue of the Arabic Manuscripts in the British Museum " in the following manner:

" 841 or 3081.-fol.115;9½ in. by 6½; 23 lines, 4½ in. long; written in cursive Neskhi; dated 3 Jumādā II A.H.1295 (A.D.1878) . (7)

This Ms. differs very little from Ms. D.M. The main reason for depending on B.M. in this edition is its superiority in legibility over D.M.

Notes on the text are placed separately at the end of the text. The notes below the text are restricted to variant readings. I have identified the

majority of the verses quoted, and given references to the relevant sources. Where a verse is incomplete in the text, I have supplied the missing word or words from these sources. I have omitted the general introduction to the whole work, since it has already been published by al-Maymanī. (8)

The Colophon of Ms. B.M. runs as follows; " The book was completed with the help of God in the third month of Jumādā the second, in the year 1295 A.H. , by its copyist and collator, ʿAbd al-ʿAzīz Ismāʿīl al-Anṣārī al-Khazrajī al-Taḥṭā'ī . This copy is based on a copy which is preserved in the Khedive's library in Egypt in the Darb al-Jamāmīz Palace. This is the final version of what has been found in this Ms. because it is very old, a number of words cannot be made out, for its pages are mutilated. In these cases I have left blank spaces and indicated this, in the hope that God would provide us with another copy different from this, enabling us to fill in the blanks".

" تم هذا الكتاب بحمد الله تعالى كتابة ومقابلة في ثالث شهر جمادى الثانية الذى هو من شهور سنة ١٢٩٥ على يد كاتبها ومقابلها عبدالعزيز اسماعيل الانصارى الطهطائي وذلك من النسخة الموجودة بالكتبخانة الخديوية المصرية بسراى درب الجماميز وهذا آخر ما وجد مكتوبا في النسخة المذكورة ولداعي انها قديمة جدا ، كان بها بعض كلمات غير موجودة ، فان ورقها متقطع، وقد تركت لذلك بياضا وعلمت عليه فلعل الله ان يوجد نسخة خلافها ويوضع ما تركناه بياضا " .

****

(III)- BIOGRAPHICAL STUDY OF THE AUTHOR

Yāqūt al-Ḥamawī in Irshād al-arīb gives only a very brief account of al-Baṣri's life. (9) The short account that appears in Kashf al-ẓunūn, Bughyat al-wuᶜāt , and Fihrist Ibn Khayr al-Ishbīlī is unfortunately almost exactly the same. (10)

Ibn Khayr al-Ishbīlī gives his name as ᶜAlī Ibn Ḥamza al-Tānī (11), whereas the other three of these autherities give it as ᶜAlī Ibn Ḥamza al-Baṣrī. He is also referred to by two separate Kunyas : Abū al-Qāsim (12) and Abū Muᶜaym.(13)

He was a scholar of the Baṣran school. He compiled many works dealing with various subjects, among which is the Kitāb al-tanbīhāt ᶜalā aghālīṭ al-ruwāt.

It is stated that al-Baṣrī was a rāwī of al-Mutanabbī . The lexicographer Ibn Jinnī, on al-Baṣrī's authority, transmitted anecdotes about al-Mutanabbī and a portion of his poetry. (14)

al-Ishbīlī tells us that al-Baṣrī entertained al-Mutanabbī in his home when the latter arrived in Baghdād from Egypt and treated him with great civility, spending more than one thousand dinars on his entertainment. However, this was repaid by the fact that al-Mutanabbī read him his Dīwān up to the end of al-Kāfūriyyāt.(15)

al-Baṣrī died in Ramaḍān, 375/985 in Sicily.

****

NOTES TO THE INTRODUCTION

(1)- cf. Kashf al-ẓunūn;1/328

(2)- cf. Tārīkh al-adab al-ᶜArabī;2/194

(3)- cf. al-Kanūs wa'l-manḍūd;61-354

(4)- cf. al-Fihrist;75

(5)- cf. al-Lahajāt al-ᶜArabiyya fī al-turāth;120

(6)- cf. Fihrist al-makhṭūṭāt al-muṣawwara;1/347-348

(7)- cf. Supplement to the Catalogue of the Arabic Manuscripts in the British Museum; 572-573

(8)- cf. al-Kanūs wa'l-manḍūd;79

(9)- cf. Irshād al-arīb;5/202-203

(10)-cf. Kashf al-ẓunūn;1/328
Bughyat al-wuᶜāt;337
Fihrist Ibn Khayr;404

(11)-cf. Ibid.

(12)cf. Tārīkh al-adab al-ᶜArabī;2/194

(13)-cf. Kashf al-ẓunūn;1/328
Bughyat al-wuᶜāt;337

(14)-cf. Irshād al-arīb;5/202-203

(15)-cf. Fihrist Ibn Khayr;404

****

(قَالَ عَلِيٌّ بن حَمزةَ البصْرى: هَذا كِتـابُ) التَّنبيهاتِ علىٰ مَا في نَوادرِ ابي عَمرو الشَّيباني ـ رَحمه اللّه ـ واسمه: اسـحاق بن مِرار بـن زُرارة. (1)

قـال ابو عمرو:

ويُقال لِلبُسْـرِ(2) ـ ايضاً ـ الجَدَالُ ، وأنشَـدَ:

يَخِـرُّ على أيْدى السُّقاةِ جَدَالُها (3)

وانَّمَا الجَدَالُ، البَلَحُ باجماعٍ (وقد) أتى ابو عمرو بأسماءِ البَلَحِ فـي نوادرِهِ على الاسْـتقصاءِ ولم يأتِ بالجَدَال فِيـهَا.

وقـال:

المُصَـادَاة(5): المَنْعُ بينَ الشِّـدَةِ والارْخَـاءِ و هو من المُدَاراة، قـالَ: وهـي المُقَاناة والمُسَـانَاة والمُدالاة والمُداجَـاة. قـالَ رجلٌ مِـن غَطَفَـان:

كُـلٌّ يُـدَاجي عَلـى البَغضاءِ صَاحِبَه

ولَـنْ أعالِنَـهُم الاّ كما عَلِنَـوا (6)

هَـذا الرَّجل الغَطَفانِـي هو: قَعْنَب بـن أمّ صَاحِب. والمُداجـاة التَّغطِيَـةُ والمُسَاتَرة وليسَـتْ مِـنَ المُداراة، والأصْـلُ التَّسـتُّرُ بالدُّجيَـة، وهي قُتْـرَةُ الصَّائِدِ وجَمْعُهـا: الدُّجـى، وهي ماخوذةٌ من دَجى اللَّيـل، ودَجي اللَّيـل مَـا سَتر الاشـياءَ بظُلْمَتِـه فَغَطَّى عليـهـا. وفي دُجْيَـة الصَّائِد يَقـولُ الطِّرِمَّـاحُ:

مُنطَـوٍ فـي مُسْتَوى دُجْيَـةٍ

كانْطِواءِ الحُـرِّ بَينَ السِّـلامْ (8).

والحُـرُّ: الأبيضُ مِنَ الحيَّـات، والسِّـلام: الحِجَـارَةُ. وفـي جَمْعِ دُجْيَـةٍ دُجى، يقولُ أميَّـة بن ابي عائِـذ الهُذلـي: (9)

فاسلكَـهَا مَرْصَـداً حَافِظَـاً

بهِ ابن الدُّجى لاطِئـاً كالطِّحَـالِ (10)

جَعَلَه لِكمُونِه في دُجْيَتِه واشتتاره ابناً للدُّجى ، أي القُتْر ، وقد قالَ هو في كتاب الجيم (11) : الدُّجْيَةُ قُتْرَةُ الرأمي . قال كعب (بن زهير) :

وَهمَّ بِوِرْدٍ بالرُّسَيْسِ فَصَدَّهُ رِجالٌ قُعُودٌ في الدُّجَى (بالمعابلِ) (12)

وقولُ ابي عمرو هي (المُقاناة) والمُساناة ، يعني المُداراة ، وانّما المُساناة المُساهَلة ، ومنه قولُ الشاعر:

"اذا اللّهُ سَنَّى عَقدَ شيءٍ تَيسَّرا" (13)

وجَمْعُه بينَ المُساناة والمُداراة اقربُ من جَمعِه بينَها وبينَ المُداجاة.

وقال ابو عمرو :

كانَ مُدْرِكَةُ وطابِخَةُ أخوين طَلبا ابلَهُما فَعادا ارْنبا . فقالَ مُدركة لطابخة: اطبخْ لَنا هَذا الى انْ اتي عليَ الابلَ ، فَطَبخها طابخة وثَنَى عليه مُدركة الابل . فَلمّا اتيا امّهُما قالا : فَعَلنا وفَعَلنا . قالتْ: فانتَ "طابخة" وهَذا "مُدركة" . فَذَهبَ "طابخة" و"مُدركة" باسميهما . وامّهما "خِندف" . وانّما ابوهُما الذى قالَ لَهما هَذا ، وهُو أيضاً الذى قالَ لِامّهما يومئذٍ واسمها : لَيلى وكانَت خَرجت مُسرعةً لَمّا أتاها الخَبَر . أ فقالَ لَها: عَلامَ تُخَنْدِفين وقد أُدْرِكتْ الابلُ ! فَذهبَ خِندِفٌ باسمِها . وهي: "ليلى" بنت عِمران بن الحاف بن "قُضاعة" (14).

وقال ابو عمرو:

التّماتين (15) في المَظالّة ، التّضريبُ في البيتِ ليستتم بها البيت (16) ، وهو ان يُضرَبَ بالخُيوط ، كما يُضرب في الفِسطاط . والشّاذ كونُه يقال: "مَتْن بيتٍ" . وواحدُ التّماتين : "تِمتين" . وهَذا الذى قالَه غَلط ، انّما التّماتين: الخُيوط وواحدُها "تَمتان" باجماع اهلِ اللّغة . فامّا "التّمتين" (17) فالعَمَل ، وهو التّمريب ، يُقال: "مَتَّن فسطاطَه وثوبَه يُمتنه تَمتيناً" فتحمل العمل اسماً واحداً ووحّدَ الجَمع فَغَيّرَ واحدَهُ .

قال ابو عمرو:

واللّصّ يقالُ لـه خَارِب. وانشـــد:

ولا خَـــارِبٌ انْ فاتَـه زادُ صاحـبٍ يَعضُّ على ابهامِـــه يَتفكَّـــن (18)

اى يَتندم . وهَذا غَلطٌ. الخَارِبُ: الذى يَسرقُ الأبـلَ خَاصّـة . قالَ ابو زياد: (19) (20)

الخَاربُ: الذى يَسـرقُ الابـلَ ولا نُسميـه لِصّـاً . هو عِندَنا أجلُّ مِـــنَ اللصِّ . وقالَ ثَعلبُ في قول العَجّاج: (21) (22)

انتَ وهبتَ هَجْمَـــةً جَـرْجُـــورا

أدْماً وعِيسَـاً مُعْصَاً خَـــبورا

لَم تعطِ في عَلائِـها تَكـــديرا

خَرايةً ولَم يَـــكُن مَهْـــبُورا (23)

الخَرابةُ: سَـرقةُ الابلِ خَاصّـة . (24)

وكَذلك قالَ ابو نَصر في قول ذي الرُّمّـة:

فَجاءَت كَـذودِ الخَارِبينِ (يَنلنُّـها) مَصَاةُ تَهَاداه (صَحارٌ) صَـــرادِحُ (25)

وقالَ ابو زياد ـ ايضاً ـ: والخَاربُ الذى يأخذ النَّعمَ مـن الشّام فَيستاقُـها ثمّ يبيعُهَـا باليَمـنِ، ويأخذُها (مـنَ) اليَمـنِ فَيبيعُهَا بالشّام، وهُو الطَّرّاد ولا ندعُوه لِصّـاً، وهوَ ارفعُ عندَنا مـن اللِّصّ . واللِّصّ عِندنا، الذى يَسرق مِـنَ البيتِ والطّـريقِ ومَتـاعِ النّـــاسِ .

وهَذا الذى قالَـه ابو زِيـاد غَير صَحيـح، لأنَّ ابا زِياد قالَ: الخَاربُ: الذى يَسـرقُ الإبلَ، وقَد يُقالُ لَـه: اللِّصّ . واللِّصّ لا يُقال لَـه خَارِب . وهَذا هو القولُ الصَّحيـح، لا قَولُ ابي عَمرو وابي زيادٍ، لأنَّ الرّاجِـزَ يَقول:

والخَـارِبُ اللِّصّ يُحِـبُّ الخَـــارِبا

وَتلك قُربا مِثـــل أنْ يُنَـــاسِبا

انْ يُشبِـهُ الضّرائِـــبَ الضَّـــرائِبا

فامّا قولُ الآخـــــر :

أئتِ الطّريـقَ واجْتَنِبْ إرْمـــامَا

إنّ بِـهَا أكْتَـــلَ أو زِرَامَـــا

خُوَيْـرِبيـنِ يَنْقُـفَـانِ الهَـامَـــا

لَمْ يَتْـــرُكا لِمسلمٍ طَعامَـــا (26)

وانّـما وصفَهُما معَ سَرِقتِهما الابـلَ بالنّهمِ، لا بانّـهُما يَسْرُقانِ طَعامَ النّاسِ. والعَربُ تَعُـدُّ اكل مُخّ الرّأسِ نَهِماً، ولذلك يقولُ شاعرُهم :

ولا يَسْـــرِقُ الكَلْبُ السَّـرُوُ نِعالَنَا ولا نَنْتَقِي المُخَّ الّذي في الجَماجِـمِ (27)

وانشدَ ابو عمرو لمالِك العُليمي :

أُنْـجُ نَجَـاءً من غريـمٍ مَكبُـولْ

يُلقَى عليـهِ النّئدلانِ والغُـــولْ

واتّـقِ أجنادا بِفَـرعٍ مَجْهُـولْ (28)

وفَسّـره فقال :

النّئدلان : أمرانِ جَسيمان واحِدهما : النّئدل . والغُولُ : امـرٌ دَهـــيٌّ. والفَرع: الارضُ المُجدبـــةُ . (ويَـروى) اكثَـرُ الرُّواة على انّ النّيدلان ـ بفتحِ النّـونِ وحَذفِ الهـمزِ ـ الذى تُسمّيـهِ العَامّـةُ، الكابوسَ، ويُنشدونَ هـــذا البيـــت :

يُـــلقى عليـــهِ النّيدلانِ باللّيـلِ (30)

والوَجـــهُ في روايتـهِ ماروَاه ابو عمرو من الغُول. والوَجـــه في تَفســـيرهِ مَا عَليـه الرُّواة مـن التّوحيـــدِ وانّـه الكابـــوس.

وقـــال ابـو عمرو :

الصّفّـاجُ، واحدةٌ ولا اعْرِفُها الاّ واحِدةً، وهي في شِعر الحُطيئة . يُقـال: نَاقَةٌ

صُفَّاح ولا يُقال صُفَّاحَة .

وقد اساءَ ابو عمرو في هذا الشّرط ووهم . يُقال : نَاقة صُفَّاح ـ كما قال ـ وصُفَّاحَة وانا اذكرها . والشّاهِد له قولُ حَارثةَ بن بَدر العَداني:

لَحيبُ الجنْبِ صُفَّاحٌ سِنادٌ مُغامَةٌ كَدسكرة المَوالي .

والشّاهِد عليه قول الفَزارى (وهو مما) انشده ابنُ الأعرابي وغيرُه:

وصُفّاحةٍ مِثل الفَنيق منَحتُها عِيال ابن حَوبٍ جَنَّبته اقاربه . (31)

والحَوبُ : الجَهد . والصُّفَّاحَة : النّاقة الشّديدة ـ ها هنا ـ شُبهت بالصّخرة لِصلابَتها وشِدّتها . والصّفّاحَة (ايضا) ـ الصَّخرة . (32)

وقال ابو عمرو:

يُقال : غَوى الجَندى : اذا عَطِشَ مِنَ اللَّبَنِ وأُسِيءَ غِذاؤه . واهلُ اللّغة عَلى خِلاف هذا . الغَوىّ عِندهم : البَشم ، ولذلك يُفسّرون قَول الشّاعر يَصف قوساً :

مُعَطَّفَة الاثناءِ ليس فَصيلُها بِرازئها دَراً ولا بِغَوى . (33)

وقولُ ابي عمرو اشبه بالبيت ، والرّواة على ما انبأتُك به .

وقال ابو عمرو :

الصَّيصيَة : الحِقُّ الصّغير تَنسج به النِّساء . وهَذا سَهوٌ منه ـ رحمه الله ـ إنّما الصَّيصيَة : شَوكة الحائك التي يَمرُّها على الثّوب ، وهي قَرن ، والقَرون هي الصَّياصي . وبذلك سُميت الحُصون الصَّياصي لأنّها تَمنَع مَنْ فيها ، كما يَمنَع ذو القَرنِ بِقَرنيه . قال الله عَزّ وجَلّ: "وأنزل الذين ظاهَروهُم مِنْ أهْلِ الكِتابِ مِنْ صَياصيهِم وقَذَفَ في قُلوبِهم الرُّعب ." (34)

وقال ابو يوسف: (35)

ورأيتُ معزى مُلسا كأنها العَشاصي، والعَشاصي، مَلاقِط النِّساء التي يَلقِطن بها النُّسوج، والواحدة عِيصية بمنزلة الجِق، فأرادَ انها سِمان مُلسر تَبرُق. فقولُه: مَلاقط النِّساء التي يَلقطن بها النُّسوج، مُوافق لِقولِنا، وهو الصَّحيحُ. وقولُه بمنزلة الجِق، مُقارب لِقول ابي عمرو، وهو غَلطٌ وفيه - ايضاً - نَظرٌ لِما قَدَّم من صَحيحِ قولِه. قال دُريد بن الصِّمَّة يَذكر اخاه عبدالله: فَجئتُ اليه، والرِّماحُ تَنُوشُه، كَوَقعِ العَشاصي في النَّسيجِ المُمَدَّدِ (36)

وامّا قول الرّاجز (وقد) ذكر التَّمر:

"يُنزَع بالقَرن وبالعَيصَعِ" (37)

فإنّه لمّا اختلف اللّفظ كَرّر كما قال الآخر:

"والفى قولَها كَذِبا ومَينا" (38)

وكما قالَ النّابغة:

"يُشفي بَريقُ لُثاتِها العَطِشَ الصَّدى"

وكما قالَ الاخر:

"وعِندَ اتَّسى مِن دُونِها النَّأيُ والبُعد"

وقالَ العَجّاج:

"عَهدُ نَبيٍ مَّا عَفا ومَّا دَثَر" (39)

وقالَ العَدَوانيّ:

"ولا آمَنَ ان تَكذِبا وأنْ تَكِفا"

اى تكذبا.

يقالُ: ولَغَ يَلِغُ وَلَغاً ووَلْغاً وولَغاناً، اذا كَذب. ويَدلُّكَ على انَّ

A: Ms.D, fol.38; (ولغ محذوفة).

الصّياصي القُرون ، قولُ الشاعر :

فأصبحَت الثيران غَرقى واصبحَت نساءُ تميمٍ يَلتقِطْنَ الصّياصيا (40)

وانّما يَلتقِطنَ القُرون لينسجنَ بها . وقالَ بعضُ الرّواة : الصّياصي : شوكُ الحاكَة ، الواحدةُ : صيصية ، وهي مأخوذةٌ من صيصيةِ الدّيك ، وهي شوكةٌ في دابرةِ رجلِه . وهذا قريبٌ معنَاه ممّا قدّمنا بل هو مثلُه وكلٌّ ردٌّ على ابي عمرو .

وقال ابو عمرو في تفسيرِ قولِ زيادٍ البلقاءي :

يَلفُّ منها بالخَرانيفِ الغُرُرْ

لفّاً باخلافِ رُخَيّاتِ المَصَرْ

حُمْرُ الدّرا ، خَراخِرٌ بلا خُوَرْ (41)

الخَرانيفُ ، السّمان الغِزارُ ، الواحدُ خِرنِفٌ ، والخَراخِر : الكِرام ، الواحدُ : خُرخورٌ . والمَصَرُ : انْ يَمتَصِرَها (اى) يَحلِبها قليلاً قليلاً وناقةٌ مَصُورٌ ، اذا كانَ بها لبنٌ قليلٌ ، تقول : هذه ناقةٌ مَصُورٌ ، ويَمصرها (ان) يَحلب منها شيئاً بعدَ شيءٍ . ولم يُذكر المَصَرُ ـ بالتحريك ـ وانّما فسّر المَصْرُ بالاسكان ، وهذا سهو منه ، وما يَخلو الرّاجز انْ يكون اراد المَصَرْ ، وهو موضع الصّرّ بالصّرار ، فعدلَ ابو عمرو الى تفسير المَصْر فغلط . وامّا ان يكونَ ارادَ المَصْر فحرّك ، فقال المَصَرْ . وكان يَجب على ابي عمرو ان يُبيّنَ ذلك ، فانّهم ربما حرّكوا المُسكّن للضرورة . فمن ذلك قولُ زهير :

كما استغاثَ بسيءٍ فزّ غيطلةٌ خافَ العيونَ ولمْ يُنظَر بهِ الحَشَكُ . (42)

وانّما هو الحَشْكُ ـ بالاسكان ـ : وهو اجتماعُ اللّبنِ . ومنه قولُ رؤبة :

وقاتِمُ الاعماقِ خاوى المُخْتَرقْ
مُشتبهُ الاعلامِ لمّاعِ الخَفَقْ (43)

وانّما هو الخَفْقُ . يقال : خَفَقَ يَخْفُقُ خَفْقاً . ومثله :

وشَقّها اللّوحُ بما زُولِ صَيِقْ
صَوادِقُ العَقبِ مَهاذيبُ الوَلَقْ

وقد يُحرّك السّاكِن اذا كانتْ القافيةُ مَوقوفةً ، قال الرّاجز:

عَلّمَنا اخوالُنا بَنو عِجِلْ
الشّقْرِيّ واعتقالاً بالرّجِلْ

وقالَ اخر :

عَجِبتُ والدّهرُ كثيرُ عَجَبُهْ
مِن عَنَزِيّ يَسُبّني لمْ أضْرِبُهْ

وقالَ ابو النّجم :

يقولُ قَرِّبْ ذا وهذا أرْحِلُهْ

وقال أوس :

لَهُ صَرخةٌ ثمّ إسكانُهُ B كما طَرقتْ ينعابِ بَكرِ .

وايّاً ما اراد زيادٌ فقد عَدَل ابو عمرو C عن شَرحِه .

وانشد ابو عمرو :

واخرجَها النّسْناسُ حتّى احلّها بدارِ عُقيلٍ ، وابنُها طَاعِمٌ جَلْدُ . (44)

وقال : النّسناسُ: الجُوع،وانّما هو القَسَقاسُ ـ بقافين ـ . وقال ابو زَيد : القَسْقاس: شِدّةُ الجُوعِ والبَردِ ،وأنشد :

A: Ms.D.;fol.40 (من عربي) .

B:Ibid. { استكانة / ابو بكر } .

C: Ibid.

أتانا به القسقاس يسرعن خابطا (45) وللليل اسجاف على البيد تسبل .

وقال ابن دريد في كتاب " الثنائي المكرر " في " سين قاف س:

والقسقاس : شدة الجوع والبرد ، وقرب قسقاس بعيد المطلب

مثل خضخاض ، وخذخاذ ، وانشد البيت الذى انشده ابو زيد . وما

اعلم ان احداً من الرواة قال : النسناس : الجوع ، سوى ابو عمرو (46)

والرواة على القسقاس - بقافين - وهذا تصحيف منه - رحمه الله .

ولو بلغ تنبيهنا - هذا - ابا عبيدة لسر وعلم انا اثأرنا له

منه فيما راسله به في الغيل .(47)

وانشد ابو عمرو لطريف بن تميم :

حولي فوارس ، من اسيد ، شجعة واذا خللت فحول بيتي خضم (48) .

وقال : الشجعة : الشجعاء وهم الشجعان والشجعان - ايضا - .

والخضم : العدد الكثير . هذا غلط فاحش ، انما العدد

الكثير : الخضم مشبه بالبحر . قال العجاج :

فاجتمع الخضم والخضم

فحطموا امرهم وزمموا (49)

فاما خضم في بيت طريف ، فانما هو لقب لبني العنبر

ابن عمرو بن تميم ، ويلقبون - ايضا - الجمراء (50) . قال ابو

عبيدة : خضم : لقب بني العنبر . وكذلك قال الكلبي (51)

وغيره من اهل النسب .

وانشد ابو عمرو للمثلم الدغشي ، من طيء :

كُنْتُ ابتـأَلتُ علـى قَومٍ ذَوى حَسَبٍ قَد كُنْتُ أُوليهِمْ عُرفـاً فَخانونـي

وقـالَ : الأبتـئالُ : الاعْتِـمادُ عَلى العَصَـا . ويقول : ابتـأَلتُ عَليـهم في ذَلك ، اى اعتمدت ، كانَّـه مـن الوأْل ، وهو الحِـرز ، اى صيَّـرتُهم مَلجـأً لِـي . وهـذا فـاسِدٌ ، انَّـما الحِـرز الموئـلُ ، فامَّـا الوأْل : فمصـدرٌ لقولـهم : وأَلَ يَئِـل وأْلاً ، اذا لَجَـأَ او تحـرَّز . ومِـن كلامِـهم : لا وأْلتُ ان وأَلتَ ، اى لا نَـجوتُ ان نجـوتَ .

وانشـد ابو عمرو لعطاء الرُّبيـرى :

(52)

زَنازِحَـة الجُوليَّـن خَاشِـعةَ الصَّـوَى قَطَعْت بِمدشاء الذَّراعيـن سَاهِـم

وقـال : المَدْشَـاء : سَـريعةُ الذَّنب اليَديـن ، وانَّـما المَدشـاء : القَليلة لَحـم الذَّراعيـن . قـال ابو زيـد : المَدْش : الضَّعْـف في البَصَـر وفي اليَديـن . وقـالَ ابن دُريـد : مَدَشَـتْ عَينُ الرَّجـل تمدش مَدشاً اذا اظْلَمَـت مـن جُوع او حـرِّ شمسٍ . والرَّجلُ مَدِشٌ ، قَـال : وأَحْسَـبه مَقلوبـاً مِـن دَمِش . وقـالَ الأصمعيُّ : المَدْش الضَّعف . وهَـذا كلُّـه مُتقـاربٌ ، لانَّـهما اذا قـلَّ لَحْمهما ضَعُفَتَـا . ولَـم يَـذكرْ احـدٌ في المَدش السُّـرعة . وقَول "عَطاء" في البيت "سَـاهِم" يَـدلُّ على النحول والتَّغيُّـر وذانِـك لَهما مُضْعِفـانِ .

وقـال (ابو عمرو) :

الابـل المَطاريق : التي تَسـير ولا تَاكـل ، وقَد اطْرقَـت الابـل والواحِد مُطْرِقـة . هَكذا نُقل عَنـه . وهُوَ وهْـمٌ منِـهُ ومَـن نَقـل عنـه ، وانَّـما الوَجْـه اطَّرقت ـ بِتشديـد الطَّـاء ـ وهي مُطَّـرِقة . قَـال الرَّاجز :

حَتّى اذا الليلُ علا الحُيوتا
سارت معاً واطّرقت شَتيتا (53)

وقال (ابو عمرو) :

اللماكُ : الكحل . وانشد :

حَتّى اذا مّا مرّ خمس نَعطني وقتبُ عينيها لِماك مَعدني

هكذا روى عنه "لِماك" - بالكاف وكسرِ اللّام - واكثرُ الرّواة : ابو زياد وغيره يرّوون "لَمال" - بلامين الاولى مفتوحة ، وهي الاعرف .

وقال ابو عمرو :

الدّهمجة : مشي الكبيرِ كانّه في قيد . والرّواة على انّ الدّهمجة : تقارب خطو مع سرعة . قال الفرزدق :

حِمارٌ لهم من بَنات الكداد يُدهمج بالوَطبِ والمزود (54)
يَبيعون نَزوتَه A بالوصيفِ وكوميَه بالنّاشئ الأمْرد

ولو كانتْ الدّهمجة من مشي الكبير كانّه في قيد ،لما ساوى هذا الحِمار وصيفاً ، فكيفَ نزوتَه B! والدّهمجة : السُّرعة لا مَحالة .

وقال ابو عمرو :

الثّفال : الذى يُجعل تحتَ الرّحى يَقع عليهِ الدّقيق . وهذا مُحالٌ ،انّما يَقع عليهِ الحبُّ ،لانّه جِلد بين الحجرين مُحيطٌ بالقُطْب تحتَ الفأس ولا دقيق ثَمّ .

وقال ابو عمرو :

المسَد من جُلود الابل تُغار ، والأغارة : الفَتْل ، فتُجعَل وهي

A: Ms.D.;fol.42 (فرو به)

رِطـــاب مثل الرِّشا الغليـــظ فيـــقى ذهـــراً ، وانّـــما قـــالَ الشّيخ هذا لانّـــه حَفـــظ قَول الرّاجـــز :

ومَســـدٍ امـــرٌ من ايـــــــــانِقْ

ليْـــس بانســـانٍ ولا حقـــــــائقْ (55)

ونسي ــ رحمه الله ــ قول الاخـــر :

يا مَسدَ الخُوص تعوّذ منّـــــــــي

ان كنتَ لَدناً ليّـناً فانّـــــــي

مِمّا شئـتَ من أَشمـطِ مُقْشَـــــئِنّ (56)

وانّـــما الامسادُ ،الحِبـــال الغِلاظ من اىّ شـــيء كانـتْ ،مِـن ابـــق او قطنٍ او شعرٍ او وبـــرٍ او خـــوصٍ او جلودٍ . وقـــالَ ابو زيـــاد : الأرشية كلّـــها امســـادٌ ، الواحـــدُ مسَـــد . ولعـــلّ المسَـــد مـا كـانَ مـن جُلـود الابلِ ثـمّ قيـــلَ: لِكلّ رَشـــا مسَـــــد وانشـــد :

وَبكـــــرةً ومجوراً صَـــــرآرا

ومسَـــــداً من أبق مُغـــارا

قَـــال: والأبـــقُ : هَـــدب الكتّـــان .وهو عِنـــد غيـــره القِنّـــب . وقـــال ابو خيـــرة واصحـــابه مـن الأعـــراب: المسَـــد مـن جِلـــد او ابـــق . والابـــق : القنّـــب عـــام او مـن مَصـــاصر ،وهـــو نَباتـ كالكولان ، او من خَلـب ،والخـــلب الليـــفُ . وقـــال الفرّاء : المَســـدُ : الحبَـــل مِـن الليـــفِ ثـــمّ قيـــل في الحَبـــلِ مـــن الجلودِ .

وقـــال ابو عمرو :

(وقد) ذكـــر الحـــارث بـــن عبّـــاد وقعةَ خبَـــره ،ثـمّ قـــالَ : وكـــانَ

معهم يوم قصّة ويوم التّحالف . فحملَ يوم التّحالف ، فاخذَ عَدى بن ربيعةَ ـ اخا مُهلهل ـ فجعَل يوم قصّة ويوم التحالف يومينَ ، وانّما هُما يومٌ واحد : يوم قِصّة هو يوم التّحالف وهو يوم الثّنية ، وهي ثَنيّة قِصّة .

وقال ابو عمرو :

الأنبار : انبار العظام ، الواحدُ منها : نِبر . والانبارُ: القِردان الصّغار ، الواحدُ : نبر . وانشد :

" مُدارج الانبارِ " (57)

وهَذا سَهو . الانبارُ من العِظام واحدٌ والجمع : الانَابير .

وروى ابو عمرو :

والحمضيات على علاتِها

يَبتن ينتقلنَ اجهزاتها (58)

وانّما الرّواية :

يَبتن ينتقن اجهزاتها

وانشد ابو عمرو لابى (الغمام ؟) العنزى :

احمدُ رَبّاً وهبَ الجلوّخا

مِن بعدِ ما شبَّ وقالوا شيّخا

وسَيّر الشّيبَ شباباً اشدَخا

ولم يُفسّر " اشدخا " ، ولا أعرفه . وانا اظنُّ انّه يروى " شَدخاً " بغير الف ، فان كان كذلك ، فالشّدخ : الحَديث السّنّ الرّخص .

وقال ابو عمرو :

الرَّجَاجة : النَّعجة المهزولة ، ولا تكون الا من الضَّأن وانشد :

اعطى عِقال نَعجة هِملاجا

رَجاجة ، انَّ لَه رجَاجا (59)

وقد وَهِم . قد تكون الرَّجاجة من الضَّان والمَعز والأبل والنَّاس .

قال ابو عبيدة : الرِّجاج : الضِّعفاء من النَّاس والابل ، وانشد :

قَد بكرت مَحوة بالعَجاج

فدمَّرت بقية الرِّجاج (60)

وانشد غيره :

فَهم رِجاج وَعلى رِجاج

يَمسون افواجًا على افواج (61)

والضَّاء نْ لا يُركب .

وقالَ ابو عمرو :

حمج : اذا شَدد النَّظر . والتَّحميج : ان يُصغّر الأنسانْ عينيه ليستثبت .

وقال ابو عمرو :

وتقول : هو على سَليقة واحدة : اى على طَبيعة واحدة وعلى سَرجوجة واحدة . وانشد :

فما الشَّرّ فاعلم بسرجوجة وما الخيرُ للمرء الاّ دِرر .

وما راينا احدا قطّ ولا سَمعنا به دَرّ عليه الخير ، وانّما الرّواية :

. . . . . وما الخَيرُ للمرء الاّ تير .

يقال تَارة وتَارات وتِير . وقال العَجّاج :

ضَرب اذا ما مَرجَل الموتُ افر

فالكلّ احموه واخبوه التّير (62)

الافر : النزو .

وانشد ابو عمرو لابن هرمة :

"اقدّر انقاءها وانداؤها" (63)

والرّواية :

" تُقدّر انقاءُها ....."

بالتّاء ، واوّل البيت :

تمشي طَهاتي الى كرائمها تقدّر انقاءها وتبدوءها

وقال ابو عمرو :

الجُبّاء : النّاجي من الامر الذى قد انفلت منه ، وانشد .

ما انا من ريب المَنون بِجُبّاءِ وما انا من سيبِ الاله بيائسِ

وهذا التفسير منه على التّوهّم ، انّما الجُبّاء : الجُبان لا النّاجي ،وانّما حَمله على الاغلب في الظّاهر ، لا عَلى حقيقته في اللّغة.

وقال ابو عمرو :

الصّور : الجماعة من النّخل ، الصّغار منه الذى لا يطول ، وجِماعُه الصّيران . في هذا القول غلطان :

احدهما : انّ الصّور : الجماعَة من النّخل ،الصّغار والكبار والطوال والقِصار . وقال ابو حاتم : الصّور : النّخل المُلتفّ . وانشد غيره قولَ الرّاجز يصِف جَملا بطولِ العُنق :

كـــانّ جذعـــاً خـــارجـــاً من صوره

بيـــن مقذّيـــهِ الى سنـــــوّره (64)

والآخـــــر : انّ جَـــمع صور اصـــوار ، وانّـــما الصّـيران ،جَـمع صوار . يقـال: صِـــوار وصُوار والجمـــع صِيـــران واصْـــورة .

وانشـــــد ابو عمرو لابن الرّقيّات ،اعنـي ابن ليـلى عبدالعزيـــز:

" بباب اليون تغدو جِفانَـــه رُدمـــا "

وفـي هذه الرّوايـــة ـ ايضاً ـ غَلطان . وانّـــما الوَجْـــه : "ببابليـون " ،وهـــو اســـم مَصـــر بلغـــةِ السّودان . وتمســـى جفِـــانـــه ، لانّ المســـاء وقتُ الاطعـــام ومجـــيء الاضـــيافِ . وقـــالت الرّواة فـي قـول الخَنْســـاءِ:

يُـذكّـرني طُلـوع الشّمسِ صَحـراً وانذكُـره لكنّ مغيـبِ شَمـــسِ

انّـــها تبكيـــهِ عنـدَ طُلوعِ الشّـمس للغارةِ وعنـــدَ مغيبِـها للاضيافِ ، عـلى ان تَغدو ، قَـــد يجـــوز ، وبباب اليـون لايجـــوز .

وانشـــــد ابو عمرو :

الا بكّـر النّـــاعي بِخَيْـرَيْ بنـي اسـدٍ لسعدِ بن مسعود وبالسّـيّدِ الصّمدِ .

وانّـما الرّوايـــــــة :

".....لعمـروِ بـن مسعودِ....."

وقـــال ابو عمرو في قولـه :

لا اســـلال ولا اغْـــلال . الاســـلالُ : السّـــرف . والاغـــلال : الغِـــش . ويُقـــال : انّ في بنـــي فـــلان سُـــلّة ، اى سَـــرف . والاغَـلال ،كـــانّـه مـن الغِـلّ ، يعنـي الغِـشّ : وانّـما الاغـلالُ مـن الغـلّ ، وهـي الخِيـانة ، يُقـال : غَـلّ يَـغِلّ غَـلاً ، اذا خَـان ، ومنـه قـول اللـه عـز وجـــلّ:

" وما كانَ لِنبيٍّ ان يَغُلَّ " (65)

والغِلُّ: الخيانة .

وانشد ابو حاتم لامراة في صفة نخلة :

اضَلَّتْها اضَلَّ ربي عَمَلَهْ
ثُمَّ اتَى فاخرَها فأكلَهْ
ثُمَّتَ قالت : عِرسُه لا ذَنبَ لَهْ
لَو قَتَلَ الغُلَّ امرأً لَقَتَلَهْ

ولا يعني للغل مع السَّلِ ، وانَّما الأسلال من السَّلة، والاغلال من الغُلّ .

(قال علي بن حمزة البصرى) :

" هذا آخر ما في نوادر ابي عمرو من السَّهو "

× ×

Conventional Sign used in the edition:

Brackets ( ) indicate additions by the editor.

NOTES ON THE TEXT

(1)- cf.Part one, chp.I of the present thesis.

(2)- The Arabic lexicons give: بُسْرٌ وبُسُرٌ وبُسْراتٌ وبُسُراتٌ

(3)- The hemistich is attributed by Ibn Manẓūr in Lisān al-ᶜArab, jadala to certain Bedouins. Ibn Barī attributes it to al-Mukhabbal al-Saᶜdī. The complete verse runs as follows:

وسَارتْ الى بيَرين خمسًا واُصبحَتْ .....

The complete verse can also be found in Tāj al-ᶜarūs, jadala which reads taḥizz instead of yakhirr. It is also attributed to al-Mukhabbal al-Saᶜdī.

The hemistich can be found in Majālis Thaᶜlab, 2/483, where the reading is yaḥirr in place of yakhirr, without attribution. It is also mentioned in Muᶜjam maqāy īs al-lugha, 1/434, with the reading yaḥizz instead of yakhirr, also without any attribution.

The complete verse can be found in al-Ṣiḥāḥ, 4/1653, without any attribution.

(4)- According to al-Ṣiḥāḥ, 4/1653, Muᶜjam maqāy īs al-lugha, 1/434, Tahdhīb al-lugha,10/650, Majālis Thaᶜlab, 2/483 , Kitāb al-nakhl,66 , Tāj al-ᶜarūs, jadala, and Lisān al-ᶜArab, jadala, there is no reason to criticise Abū ᶜAmr here.

(5)- The evidence of al-Jawharī in al-Ṣiḥāḥ , 6/2399, al-Zabīdī in Tāj al-ᶜarūs,ṣadava, Ibn Manẓūr in Lisān al-ᶜArab, ṣadava , Ibn Makki in Tathqīf al-lisān,341. al-Fayruzabādī

in al-Qāmūs al-muḥīṭ, 4/381 , al-Lughawī in Kitāb al-ibdāl, 2/203,309,349 , and al-Azharī in Tahdhīb al-lugha, 11/162 , suggests that al-Baṣrī was not right in his reply to Abū ᶜAmr.

(6)-The whole verse can be found in Tāj al-ᶜarūs, dajā , al-Ṣiḥāḥ,6/2334,and Lisān al-ᶜArab , dajā in which the second hemistich is given as follows:

ولنْ أعالِنهم الا بما عَلنوا ....

(7)- Qaᶜnab Ibn Ṭamra Ibn Umm Ṣāḥib al-Ghaṭafānī was a poet of the Umayyad period. cf. alqāb al-Shuᶜarā', 310. Ibn al-Shajarī informs us that this verse is taken from his ode on his relatives' animosity towards him. cf.Mukhtārāt Ibn al-Shajarī;23 , Kitāb man nusiba ilā ummihi, 92 .

(8)-The complete verse can be found in Tāj al-ᶜrūs and Lisān al-ᶜArab, dajā, ascribed to al-Ṭirimmāḥ Ibn Ḥakīm al-Ṭā'ī , and in Diwān al-Ṭirimmāḥ , 109 , where the first hemistich is given as follows:

..... مُنطـــوٍ فـــي مستوى رُجْبَـــةٍ

(9)- He is one of the sons of ᶜAmr Ibn al-Ḥārith Ibn Tamīm Ibn Saᶜd Ibn Hudhayl , an poet of the Ummayyad period. It is said that he praised Banū Marwān.cf. al-Aghanī, (Bulāq ed.),20/115, and Diwān al-Hudhaliyyīn,172

(10)-In both Mss. the word bihī is wrongly placed at the end of the first hemistich. The second hemistich of the verse can be found in Diwān al-Hudhaliyyīn, 183, reading lāṭi' an instead of lāṣiqan . cf. cf. also Lisān al-ᶜArab and Tāj al-ᶜarūs, dajā .

(11)-cf. Bāb al-dāl of the Ms. of the Kitāb al-jīm.

(12)-cf. Sharḥ diwān Kaᶜb, 98 , and Bāb al-dāl of the Ms. of the Kitāb al-jīm.

(13)- The whole verse can be found in al-Amālī, 1/235 without attribution . Abū ᶜAlī al-Qālī quotes it on the authority of al-Ghālibī from Ibn Kaysān from al-Mubarrid reading amr instead of shay':

فلا تَيأَسَا واستغفِرا اللّهَ إنّهُ .....

The complete verse can also be found in Lisān al-ᶜArab without any attribution, with the first hemistich as follows:

وأعلَمُ عِلمَاً ليسَ بالظّنِ أنّهُ .....

Ibn Manẓūr also indicates that Ibn Barī says that this verse is quoted by Abū al-Qāsim al-Zajjājī in his Kitāb al-amālī without attribution.

(14)- cf. Lisān al-ᶜArab, and Tāj al-ᶜarūs, khandafa and al-Siḥāh, 4/1347, 1583 .

(15)- cf. Tāj al-ᶜarūs, matana .

(16)- cf. Lisān al-ᶜArab, daraba .

(17)- cf. al-Qāmūs al-muḥīṭ, 4/269 , and al-Jamhara; 3/216

(18)- The complete verse can be found in Lisān al-ᶜArab: and Tāj al-ᶜarūs, fakana , without attribution , reading ḍayfihī instead of ṣāḥibin.

(19)-cf. al-Muḥkam, 5/109 , al-Qāmūs al-Muḥīṭ ,1/60 , al-Jamhara 1/233, and Lisān al-ᶜArab and Tāj al-ᶜarūs, khariba. It would seem that there is no reason to criticise Abū ᶜAmr for using the word khārib as a synonym for liss .

(20)- He is Yazīd Ibn ᶜUbayd 'al-lāh al-Filābī. He came to Baghdād in the time of the Caliph al-Mahdī. cf. al-Aᶜrāb al-ruwāt, 248-250.

(21)- He is Abū al-ᶜAbbās Aḥmad Ibn Yaḥya al-Shaybānī. He is the most outstanding scholar in the fourth century A.H.

(22)- He is ᶜAbd al-lāh Ibn Ru'ba Ibn Labīd , one of the best known rajaz - poet of the Umayyad period. cf. The preface to the Diwān al-ᶜAjjāj.

(23)- cf. Diwān al-ᶜajjāj, 336 Ode 26.

(24)- He is Aḥmad Ibn Ḥātim al-Bāhilī. He is thought to have been the nephew of al-Aṣmaᶜī . He received part of his education from Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaybānī . He died in Baghdād in 231 A.H. cf. Marātib al-naḥwiyyīn 82-83.

(25)- The words missing from this verse in the Mss. have been suplied from Diwān Dhī al-Rumma; 109 .

(26)- The second and third lines are given in Lisān al-ᶜArab and Tāj al-ᶜarūs, khariba , without attribution.

(27)- The first hemistich is given in Lisān al-ᶜArab , saraqa , without attribution , reading niᶜāluhā in place of niᶜālunā .

(28)- The first and second lines can be found, without attribution , in Lisān al-ᶜArab , nadala , reading gharīr and al-naydulān instead of gharīm and al-na'dulān.

(29)- cf. al-Jamhara, 3/389, 413 and al-Ṣiḥāḥ , 5/1828 . From the evidence of these lexicons , there is no reason to criticise Abū ᶜAmr on this point .

(30)- The whole verse is quoted on the authority of Thaᶜlab in Lisān al-ᶜArab and Tāj al-ᶜarūs , rafal, without attribution. The first hemistich is given as

follows:

..... تفرجة القلب قليل النيل .

(31)- The complete verse can be found in Lisān al-ᶜArab and Tāj al-ᶜarūs , ṣafaḥa , without attribution.

(32)- The literal meaning of al-ṣuffāḥa is: " very hard stone " . It is used here metaphorically of the strength of the she-camel.

(33)- The whole verse can be found in Lisān al-ᶜArab and Tāj al-ᶜarūs , ṣhawiya , without attribution.

(34)- Surat al-Aḥzāb,26

(35)- Abū Yūsuf Yaᶜqūb Ibn al-Sikkīt is a philologist of the Kūfan school in the fourth century A.H. He is one of Abū ᶜAmr disciples.

(36)- The complete verse can be found in Tahdhīb al-lugha,12/266 and Lisān al-ᶜArab, ṣayaṣ , attributed to Durayd Ibn al-Ṣimma.

(37)- The line is quoted in Tāj al-ᶜarūs, ṣayaṣa , without attribution, reading: yuolaᶜu bilwuddi .

(38)- The complete verse can be found in Tāj al-ᶜarūs, and Lisān al-ᶜArab, mayana , ascribed to ᶜAdī Ibn Zayd, with the first hemistich as follows:

فَقَدْتُ الأَدِيمَ لِراهِشِيهِ .....

cf. also, Ḥacd al-shiᶜr,212 , Sirr al-faṣāḥa,218, and Nūr al-ᶜīn,98 .

(39)- cf.Diwān al-ᶜAjjāj,5

(40)- The complete verse is quoted in Tāj al-ᶜarūs and Lisan al-ᶜArab, ṣayaṣa , attributed by Ibn Barī to ᶜAd Banī al-Ḥashās. cf. Diwān Suḥaym ᶜAbd Banī al-Ḥashās, 33, No.91 .

(41)- The second and third lines are attributed in Lisān al-ᶜArab and Tāj al-ᶜrūs, Kharnafa , to Ziyād al-Milqaṭī , reading al-rukhayyāt instead of rukhayyāt.

(42)- cf. Diwān Zuhayr Ibn Abī Sulma,177 , reading ghayzala instead of ghaytala.

(43)- cf.al-Mufaṣṣal fī al-naḥw,154 , Mughnī al-labīb,2/342 , Sharḥ Ibn ᶜAcīl,1/120 , al-Qawāfī,35,36,109 ,Mukhtaṣar al-qawāfī, 35 , and al-Kitāb,2/301 where al-khafaq and al-mukhtaraq are given in the forms al-khafaqn and al-mukhtaraqn. It seems to me that the readings in the Mss. are probably incorrect, since these two lines are quoted as example of " addition of nūn to a fettered rhyme" al-Tanwīn al-ghālī al-ladhī yalḥaq al-qawāfī al-muqayyada.

(44)- The complete verse can be found in Lisān al-ᶜArab and Tāj al-ᶜarūs, nasasa , quoted on the authority of the grammarian Kurrāᶜ , readin adarra bihā instead of wa'khrajahā . Another reading found in Lisān al-ᶜArab coincides with that in the text.

(45)- A portion of the first hemistich is quoted in Lisān al-ᶜArab, qasasa, but with a different continuation, and attributed to Abū Juhaym al-Dhuhlī.

(46)- On the evidence of Lisān al-ᶜArab, nasasa and Tahdhīb al-lugha, 12/308, on this point, al-Baṣrī appears to be misinformed.

(47)- cf.al-Muzhir,2/357

(48)- The complete verse can be found in Tāj al-ᶜarūs and Lisān al-ᶜArab, shajaᶜa , reading ghadibtu instead of

halaltu . It can also be found in Lisān al-ᶜArab , khadama, reading nazaltu instead of halaltu .

(49)- cf. Diwān al-ᶜAjjāj , 425-426, ode 35.

(50)- cf. Lisān al-ᶜArab, khadama.

(51)- A well-known genealogist, who compiled many books among which is Kitāb al-asmā.

(52)- cf. Lisān al-ᶜArab and Tāj al-ᶜarūs , madasha without attribution.

(53)- The second line can be found in Lisān al-ᶜArab, taraqa , reading jā'at instead of sārat. It is attributed to Ru'ba Ibn al-ᶜAjjāj.

(54)- cf. The naqā'id of Jarīr and al-Farazdaq, II, 794, verses 33-34, ode 75 ; and Tāj al-ᶜarūs , dahmaja , reading waᶜīrun lahā instead of himārun lahum .

(55)- cf. al-Sihah, 1/536 and Tāj al-ᶜarūs, masada , reading anyāb instead of insān.

(56)- cf. Lisān al-ᶜArab, masada , without attribution, reading muosa'inn instead of muosha'inn.

(57)- cf. Lisān al-ᶜArab , nabara , without attribution.

(58)- The second hemistich can be found in Lisān al-ᶜArab. jahaza , without attribution.

(59)- cf. Lisan al-ᶜArab, rajaja, without attribution , reading khalīlī instead of ᶜiqāl .

(60)- cf. Tāj al-ᶜarūs, rajaja.

(61)- cf. Lisān al-ᶜArab , rajaja , without attribution.

(62)- cf. Diwān al-ᶜAjjāj, 41 , reading bilrhalyyī instead of falkullu.

(63)- The reading indā'uhā is certainly wrong. It is possible that we should read indā'ahā , but most probably the reading of the full verse quoted by al-Baṣrī below should be adopted here also.

(64)- The two lines can be found in Lisān al-ᶜArab, ṣawara , without attribution. The second reading udhnayh instead of muqdhīh .

(65)- Sūrat Āl ᶜImrān, 161 .

(*)- cf. Lisān al-ᶜArab, khayara , attributed to Sabra Ibn ᶜAmr al-Asadī . It is said to be a lament for ᶜAmr Ibn Masᶜūd and Khālid Ibn Naḍla who had been put to death by al-Nuᶜmān.

****

GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

^{c}Abd al-Tawwāb (Ramaḍān)
Fuṣūl fī fiqh al-lugha (Cairo 1973).

Aḥmad (A.Muhammad)
al-Ma^{c}ājim al-^{c}Arabiyya(Cairo 1974).

al-^{c}Ajjāj (^{c}Abd al-Lāh Ibn Ru'ba)
Diwān al-^{c}Ajjāj. Ed.by E.Ḥasan (Beirūt 1971).

al-Akhfash (Abū al-Ḥasan ^{c}Alī)
Kitāb al-ikhtiyārayn. Ed.by F.Qabāwa(Damascus1974).

al-Akhfash (Abū al-Ḥasan Sa^{c}īd)
Kitāb al-qawāfī.Ed.by ^{c}Izzat Ḥasan (Damascus1970).

al-Āmidī (Ibn Bishr)
al-Mu'talif wa'l-mukhtalif.Ed.by A.A.Farrāj (Cairo 1961).

Ibn al-Anbārī (Abū al-Barakāt ^{c}Abd al-Raḥmān)
Nuzhat al-alibbā' fī ṭabqāt al-'udabā'. Ed. by I.al-Sāmarrā'ī (Baghdād 1959).

Anīs (Ibrāhīm)
Fī al-lahajāt al-^{c}Arabiyya. (Cairo 1965).
Min asrār al-lugha.(Cairo 1966).

al-Anṣārī (Abū Muḥammad ^{c}Abd al-Lāh)
Mughnī al-labīb ^{c}an kutub al-a^{c}ārīb.Ed. by McAbd al-Ḥamīd (Cairo N.D.).

Ibn ^{c}Aqīl (Bahā' al-Dīn ^{c}Abd al-Lāh)
Sharḥ Ibn ^{c}Aqīl. Ed. by McAbd al-Ḥamīd (Cairo 1964) .

al-Aṣbahānī (Muḥammad Bāqir)
Rawḍāt al-jinān fī aḥwāl al-^{c}ulamā' wa'l-sādāt. (Cairo 1367 A.H.) .

al-A^{c}shā (Maymūn)
Diwān al-A^{c}shā. Ed. by R.Geyer(London 1928).

al-Aṣma^{c}ī (^{c}Abd al-Malik Ibn Qurayb)
Kitāb al-nakhl wa'l-karm. Ed.by A.Haffner & P.L.Cheikho along with nine other works in al-Bulgha fī shudhūr al-lugha(Beirūt1914).

al-^{c}Asqalānī (Aḥmad Ibn ^{c}Alī)
Taqrīb al-tahdhīb likhātimat al-ḥuffāẓ. (Cairo N.D.).

al-^{c}Asqalānī (Shihāb al-Dīn Abū al-Faḍl)
Tahdhīb al-tahdhīb.(Ḥaydarabād 1327 A.H.)

^{c}Aṭṭār (Aḥmad ^{c}Abd al-Ghafūr)
Muqaddimat al-Ṣiḥāḥ. (Cairo N.D.).

al-Azharī (Abū Manṣūr)
Tahdhīb al-lugha .Ed. by A.Hārūn and others (Cairo 1964-1967).

al-Baghdādī (^{c}Abd al-Qādir Ibn ^{c}Umar)
Khizānat al-adab walubb lubāb lisān al-^{c}Arab. (Būlāq N.D.).

al-Baghdādī (Abū Bakr al-Khaṭīb)
Tārīkh Baghdād (Cairo 1931).

al-Baghdādī (Ismā^{c}īl Bāshā)
Hadiyyat al-^{c}ārifīn fī asmā' al-mu'allifīn wa āthār al-muṣannifīn. (Istānbūl 1951).

al-Baṭ~~layūsī~~ alyawsī (Ibn al-Sīd)
al-Iqtiḍāb fī sharḥ adab al-kuttāb.(Beirūt1973).

Brockelmann (C.)
Geschichte der Arabischen Litteratur.
Translated into Arabic by A.H.al-Najjār (Tārīkh al-adab al-^{c}Arabī)(Cairo 1968).

Cachia (P.)
The Monitor (London 1973) .

Ḍayf (Shawqī)
al-Madāris al-naḥwiyya (Cairo 1968)

Derenbourg (Hartwig)
Les Manuscrits Arabes De L' Escorial
(Paris 1884) 2E .S.10.

al-Dhahabī (Abū ᶜAbd al-lāh)
Mīzān al-iᶜtidāl fī naqd al-rijāl . Ed.
by A.al-bajjāwī (Cairo N.D.).

al-Dhahabī (Shams al-Dīn Muḥammad)
Siyar aᶜlām al-nubalā'. Ed.by M.Ṭalas(Cairo1962)

Dhū al-Rumma (Ghaylān Ibn ᶜUqba)
The Dīwān of Dhu 'R-Rummah. Ed.by C.H.H.
Macartney (Cambridge 1919).

Ibn Durayd (Abū Bakr Muḥammad)
Jamharat al-lugha.(Ḥaydarabād 1345 A.H.).

Encyclopaedia of Islam. New ed.vol.I,XIII (London & Leiden
1960) & vol.IV (London & Leiden 1934).

al-Farāhīdī (al-Khalīl Ibn Aḥmad).
al-Ḥurūf. Ed. by R. ᶜAbd al-Tawwāb (Cairo1969).

Ibn Fāris (Abū al-Ḥusayn Aḥmad)
Muᶜjam maqāyīs al-lugha. Ed. by A.Hārūn
(Cairo 1969).

al-Farrā' (Abū Zakariyyā)
al-Manqūs wa'l-mamdūd. Ed. by A. al-Maymanī
(Cairo 1967) .

Farrāj (A.Aḥmad)
"Asās al-balāgha of al-Zamakhsharī"in A.R.
No.133 (Kuwait 1969).

al-Fayruzabādī (Majd al-Dīn Muhammad)
al-Bulgha fī tārīkh a'immat al-lugha. Ed. by M.al-Miṣrī (Damascus 1972).

al-Qāmūs al-muḥīt (Cairo N.D.).

Gairdner (W.H.T.)
The phonetics of Arabic.(Oxford University press 1925) .

Ghālī (W.Rizq)
al-Mu^cjamāt al-^cArabiyya (Cairo 1971)

Ibn Ḥabīb (Muḥammad)
Kitāb alqāb al-shu^carā' . Ed. by A.Hārūn along with eight other works in "Nawādir al-makhṭūṭāt " No. 5 vol.5-8, Cairo 1954.

Kitāb man nusiba ilā 'ummihi min al-shu^carā'. Ed.by A.Hārūn along with three other works in " Nawādir al-makhṭūṭāt "No.1 vol.1-4 Cairo 1972.

al-Ḥamawī (Yāqūt)
Irshād al-arīb ilā ma^crifat al-adīb. Ed. by D.S.Margoliouth (Cairo 1306-1307 A.H.).

al-Ḥanbalī (Abū al-Falāḥ ^cAbd al-Ḥayy)
Shadharāt al-dhahab fī akhbār man dhahab. (Cairo 1350 A.H.).

Haywood (John A.)
Arabic lexicography,Its history,and its place in the general history of lexicography. (Leiden 1960).

Ḥijāzī (M.Fahmī)
^cIlm al-lugha al-^cArabiyya.(Kuwait 1973)

al-Ḥimyarī (Nashwān)
Ḥūr al-^cīn. Ed. by K.Muṣṭafā (Cairo 1948).

al-Hudhaliyyīn
Dīwān al-Hudhaliyyīn (Cairo 1965).

al-Iṣfahānī (Abū al-Faraj)
al-Aghānī (Dār al-kutub al-miṣriyya 1927)
(Būlāq 1868).

al-Ishbīlī (Abū Bakr Muḥammad)
al-Fihrist (Beirūt 1963).

Ibn Ja^cfar (Qudāma)
Naqd al-shi^cr (Cairo 1963)

al-Jāḥiẓ (Abū ^cUthmān ^cAmr Ibn Baḥr)
al-Bayān wa'l-tabyīn. Ed. by A. Hārūn
(Cairo 1950) .

al-Jawharī (Ismā^cīl Ibn Ḥammād)
al-Ṣiḥāḥ.Ed.by A.^cAṭṭār (Cairo 1956).

Ibn Jinnī (Abū al-Fath ^cUthmān)
Mukhtaṣar al-qawāfī .Ed. by H.Farhūd
(Cairo 1975).

al-Jundī (Aḥmad ^cAlam al-Dīn)
al-Lahajāt al-^cArabiyya fī al-turāth(Cairo N.D.)

Kaḥḥāla (^cUmar Riḍā)
Mu^cjam qabā'il al-^cArab al-qadīma wa'l-ḥadītha.
(Damascus 1368A.H.).

al-Khafājī (Ibn Sinān)
Sirr al-faṣāḥa. Ed. by A.al-Ṣa^cīdī (Cairo1952).

Ḥājjī Khalīfa (Muṣṭafā Ibn ^cAbd al-Lāh)
Kashf al-ẓunūn ^can asāmī al-kutub wa'l-funūn.
Ed.by G.Flüegel (London & Leipzig 1850).

Ibn Khallikān (Aḥmad Ibn Muḥammad)
Wafayāt al-a^cyān wa anbā' abnā' al-zamān.
Ed.by I.^cAbbās (Beirūt N.D.).

al-Khazrajī (Safī al-Dīn Aḥmad)
Khulāṣat tadhhīb al-kamāl fī aḥwāl al-rijāl.
(Cairo 1322 A.H.).

Krenkow (F.)
"The beginnings of Arabic lexicography till the time of al-Jawhari, with special reference to the work of Ibn Durraid" in JRAS.(centenary supplement 1924).

"The Kitāb al-jīm of Abū ᶜAmr al-Shaibānī" in JRAS.(1925).

"al-Shaibānī" in EI.vol.IV (Leiden &London1934).

Ibn Kuthayr (Abū al-Fidā')
al-Bidāya wa'l-nihāya (Beirūt 1966).

al-Lughawī (Abū al-Ṭayyib ᶜAbd al-Wāḥid)
al-Addād fī kalām al-ᶜArab .Ed.by I.Ḥasan (Damascus 1963).

al-Ibdāl.Ed.by I.al-Tanūkhī(Damascus 1960).

Marātib al-naḥwiyyīn.Ed.by M.Ibrāhīm(Cairo1955).

al-Maᶜarrī (Abū al-ᶜAlā')
Risālat al-ṣāhil wa'l-shāhij .Ed.by ᶜĀ'isha ᶜAbd al-Raḥmān (Cairo 1975).

al-Makhzūmī (Mahdī)
al-Khalīl Ibn Aḥmad al-Farāhīdī(Baghdād 1960).

Madrasat al-Kūfa wa manhajuhā fī dirāsat al-lugha wa'l-naḥw.(Cairo 1958).

Ibn Makkī (ᶜUmar Ibn Khalaf al-Ṣiqillī)
Tathqīf al-lisān wa talqīḥ al-jinān.Ed.by A.Maṭar (Cairo 1966).

Ibn Manẓūr (Muḥammad Ibn Mukrim)
Lisān al-ᶜArab al-muḥīṭ. Ed. by Y.Khayyāṭ & N.Marᶜashlī (Beirūt N.D.).

al-Marzubānī (Muḥammad Ibn ᶜImrān)
Nūr al-qabas al-mukhtaṣar min al-muqtabas. Ed.by R.Sellheim (Wiesbaden 1964).

al-Maydānī (Abū al-Faḍl Aḥmad Ibn Muḥammad)
Majmaᶜ al-amthāl. Ed.by M.ᶜAbd al-Ḥamīd (Cairo 1959).

al-Miṣrī (Jamāl al-Dīn Ibn Nubāta)
Sarḥ al-ᶜuyūn fī sharḥ risālat Ibn Zaydūn. Ed. by M.Ibrāhīm (Cairo) .

Muᶜjam alfāẓ al-Qur'ān al-Karīm (Cairo 1970).

Ibn al-Nadīm (Muḥammad Ibn Isḥāq)
al-Fihrist. Ed. by G.Flügel (Leipzig 1871).

Naṣṣār (H.)
al-Muᶜjam al-ᶜArabī (Cairo 1968).

Pei (Mario A.)
Dictionary of linguistics (London 1960).

Glossary of linguistics terminology(New York & London 1966).

Peterson (Gorden E. & June E.Shoup)
"A physiological theory of phonetics" in Journal of Speech and Hearing Research vol.9 No.1 March 1966. A publication of the American Speech and Hearing Research.

al-Qālī (Abū ᶜAlī Ismāᶜīl Ibn al-Qāsim)
al-Amālī (Beirūt N.D.).

al-Qifṭī (Abū al-Ḥasan ᶜAlī)
Inbāh al-ruwāt ᶜalā anbāh al-nuḥāt. Ed. by M.Ibrāhīm (Cairo 1950).

Ibn Qutayba (Abū Muḥammad ᶜAbd al-Lāh)
Adab al-kātib. Ed. by F. Wüstenfeld (Göttingen 1850)

The Qur'ān (Iran Ed. 1346 A.H.)

Rieu (C.)
Supplement to the Catalogue of the Arabic Manuscripts in the British Museum (London 1894).

al-Ṣaghānī (al-Ḥasan Ibn Muḥammad)
al-Takmila wa'l-dhayl wa'l-ṣila. Ed. by A. al-Ṭaḥāwī (Cairo 1970).

al-Sayyid (ᶜAbd al-Raḥmān)
Madrasat al-Baṣra al-naḥwiyya (Cairo 1968).

Sayyid (Fu'ād)
Fihrist al-makhṭūṭāt al-muṣawwara (Cairo 1954).

Sellheim (R.)
Die Klassisch-Arabischen Sprichwortersammlungen insbesondere die des Abū ᶜUbaid. Translated into Arabic by R.ᶜAbd al-Tawwāb (al-Amthāl al-ᶜArabiyya al-qadīma maᶜa iᶜtinā' khāṣṣ bikitāb al-amthāl li Abī ᶜUbayd)(Beirūt 1971).

Sibawayh (Abū Bishr ᶜAmr)
al-Kitāb (Cairo 1316 A.H.).

Ibn Sīda (ᶜAlī Ibn Ismāᶜīl)
al-Muḥkam wa'l-muḥīṭ al-aᶜẓam fī al-lugha. Ed. by M.al-Saqqā and others (Cairo 1958).

al-Mukhaṣṣaṣ(Cairo 1316 A.H.).

Ibn al-Sikkīt (Abū Yūsuf Ya^{c}qūb)
Islāḥ al-manṭiq. Ed. by A.Shākir and A. Hārūn (Cairo 1949).

Kanz al-ḥuffāẓ fī kitāb tahdhīb al-alfāẓ. Ed. by L.Cheikho (Beirūt 1895).

Ibn al-Shajarī (Abū al-Sa^{c}ādāt)
Mukhtārāt Ibn al-Shajarī. Ed. by A.al-Bajjāwī (Cairo 1975).

al-Shalqānī (^{c}Abd al-Ḥamīd)
al-A^{c}rāb al-ruwāt (Tropoly 1975)

al-Shaybānī (Abū ^{c}Amr Muḥammad Ibn al-Ḥasan)
Kitāb al-ḥiyal. Ed. by Joseph Schacht (Leipzig 1930).

Steingass (F.)
Persian English dictionary (London 1892).

al-Suyūṭī (Jalāl al-Dīn ^{c}Abd al-Raḥmān)
Bughyat al-wu^{c}āt fī ṭabaqāt al-lughawiyyīn wa'l-nuḥāt. Ed. By M. Ibrāhīm (Cairo 1964).

al-Muzhir fī ^{c}ulūm al-lugha wa anwā^{c}ihā. Ed. by M.J.al-Mawlā and others(Cairo 1958).

Suḥaym (Abū ^{c}Abd al-Lāh)
Diwān Suḥaym. Ed.by A.al-Maymanī(Cairo 1965).

al-Sukkarī (Abū Sa^{c}īd al-Ḥasan Ibn al-Ḥusayn)
Sharḥ Diwān Ka^{c}b Ibn Zuhayr.(Cairo 1965).

Ibn Taghrī (Jamāl al-Dīn Abū al-Maḥāsin)
al-Nujūm al-zāhira fī mulūk miṣr wa'l-qāhira. (Cairo N.D.).

al-Tamīmī (Abū Ṭāhir Muḥammad)
al-Musalsal fī gharīb lughat al-^{c}Arab. Ed. by McAbd al-Jawād (Cairo N.D.).

Tha^{c}lab — (Abū al-^{c}Abbās Aḥmad)
Majālis Tha^{c}lab . Ed.by A.Hārūn (Cairo 1960).

Sharḥ Diwān Zuhayr (Cairo 1964).

al-Tha^{c}ālibī — (Abū Manṣūr ^{c}Abd al-Malik)
Thimār al-qulūb fī al-muḍāf wa'l-manṣūb.Ed. by M.Ibrāhīm (Cairo 1965).

al-Tibrīzī — (al-Khaṭīb)
Sharḥ al-qaṣā'id al-^{c}ashr.Ed. by F.Qabāwa (Damascus 1969).

al-Ṭirimmāḥ — (Abū Nafr al-Ṭā'ī)
The poems of al-Ṭirimmāḥ. Ed. by F.Krenkow (London 1928).

al-Tirmidhī — (Abū Ḥāmid)
Marātib al-naḥwiyyīn.Ed.by H.al-Ta^{cc}ān. in al-Mawrid journal,vol.III,No.2 (Baghdād 1974)

Ṭufayl — (Ibn ^{c}Awf al-Ghanawī)
The poems of Ṭufayl Ibn ^{c}Auf al-Ghanawī.Ed. and translated by F.Krenkow(London 1927).

Abū ^{c}Ubayda — (Ma^{c}mar Ibn al-Muthannā al-Taymī)
The naqā'iḍ of Jarīr and al-Farazdaq. Ed. by A.A.Bevan (Leiden 1908-09).

al-^{c}Ubaydī — (Jamāl Najm)
al-Hajaz (Baghdād 1971).

al-Yāfi^{c}ī — (Abū Muḥammad ^{c}Abd al-Lāh)
Mir'āt al-jinān wa ^{c}ibrat al-yaqẓān.
(Beirūt 1970)

al-Zabīdī — (Muḥammad Ibn Murtaḍā)
Tāj al-^{c}arūs min jawāhir al-qāmūs (Cairo1306 A.H.) & (Kuwait 1965).

al-Zajjājī (Abū al-Qāsim ᶜAbd al-Raḥmān)
Amālī al-Zajjājī. Ed. by A. Hārūn (Cairo 1382 A.H.).

al-Zamakhsharī (Jār al-Lāh Ibn Maḥmūd)
al-Mufaṣṣal fī al-naḥw. Ed. by J.P. Broch
(Christianae 1879).

al-Zubaydī (Abū Bakr Muḥammad)
Ṭabaqāt al-naḥwiyyīn wa'l-lughawiyyīn.
Ed. by M. Ibrāhīm (Cairo 1954).

****